REGISTRATION NO.: 333-59617 SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549 AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO FORM SB-2 REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC. (Name of small business issuer in its charter) <TABLE> <S><C> <C> > 7372 DELAWARE 11-3027591 (State or Other Jurisdiction of (Primary Standard Industrial (I.R.S. Employer Incorporation or Organization) Classification Code Number) Identification Number) </TABLE> NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC. 70 Walnut Street Wellesley Hills, Massachusetts 02481 (781) 239-8280 (Address and Telephone Number of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices) AVI A. FOGEL President and Chief Executive Officer Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc. 70 Walnut Street Wellesley Hills, Massachusetts 02481 (781) 239-8280 (Name, Address and Telephone Number of Agent for Service of Process) COPIES OF COMMUNICATIONS TO: SAM SCHWARTZ, ESQ.
Bizar Martin & Taub, LLP
1350 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10019
Telephone: (212) 265-8600
Telecopier: (212) 581-8958
Telephone: (212) 885-5000
Telephone: (212) 885-5001

ROBERT J. MITTMAN, E
Tenzer Greenblatt LLP
The Chrysler Building
405 Lexington Avenue
New York, New York 10174
Telephone: (212) 885-5000 ROBERT J. MITTMAN, ESQ.

As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.
If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. //[
If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. //[ ]
If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. //[ ]
If delivery of the prospectus is expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434, please check the following box. //[ ]
THE REGISTRANT HEREBY AMENDS THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT ON SUCH DATE OR DATES AS MAY BE NECESSARY TO DELAY ITS EFFECTIVE DATE UNTIL THE REGISTRANT SHALI FILE A FURTHER AMENDMENT WHICH SPECIFICALLY STATES THAT THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL THEREAFTER BECOME EFFECTIVE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 8(A) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 OR UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL BECOME EFFECTIVE ON SUCH DATE AS THE COMMISSION, ACTING PURSUANT TO SAID SECTION 8(A), MAY DETERMINE.
CROSS-REFERENCE SHEET
<table> <caption> FORM SB-2 ITEM NUMBER AND CAPTION HEADING IN PROSPECTUS</caption></table>
1. Front of Registration Statement and Outside Front Cover of Prospectus
19. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions Certain Transactions 20. Market for Common Equity and Related Stockholder  Matters

Accounting and Financial Disclosure...... Not Applicable

</TABLE>

INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO COMPLETION OR AMENDMENT. A REGISTRATION STATEMENT RELATING TO THESE SECURITIES HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION. THESE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE SOLD NOR MAY OFFERS TO BUY BE ACCEPTED PRIOR TO THE TIME THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT BECOMES EFFECTIVE. THIS PROSPECTUS SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE AN OFFER TO SELL OR THE SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY NOR SHALL THERE BE ANY SALE OF THESE SECURITIES IN ANY STATE IN WHICH SUCH OFFER, SOLICITATION OR SALE WOULD BE UNLAWFUL PRIOR TO REGISTRATION OR QUALIFICATION UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY SUCH STATE.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS DATED SEPTEMBER 16, 1998

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION

1.875.000 SHARES

[LOGO]

COMMON STOCK

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for the Common Stock and there can be no assurance that any such market will develop. It is anticipated that the Common Stock will be quoted on the Nasdaq SmallCap Market under the symbol "NSSI." For a discussion of the factors considered in determining the initial public offering price, see "Underwriting."

-----

THE SECURITIES OFFERED HEREBY ARE SPECULATIVE AND INVOLVE A HIGH DEGREE OF RISK AND IMMEDIATE SUBSTANTIAL DILUTION AND SHOULD NOT BE PURCHASED BY INVESTORS WHO CANNOT AFFORD THE LOSS OF THEIR ENTIRE INVESTMENT. SEE "RISK FACTORS" COMMENCING ON PAGE 7 AND "DILUTION" ON PAGE 20.

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION NOR HAS THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE

<TABLE>

<CAPTION> PRICE UNDERWRITING **PROCEEDS** TO DISCOUNTS AND TO **PUBLIC** COMMISSIONS(1) COMPANY(2) <S><C> \$8.00 \$.70 \$7.30 Per Share..... Total(3)..... \$15,000,000 \$1,312,500 \$13,687,500 </TABLE>

(1) In addition, the Company has agreed to pay to the Underwriter a 3% nonaccountable expense allowance and to sell to the Underwriter warrants (the "Underwriter's Warrants") to purchase up to 187,500 shares of Common Stock. The Company has also agreed to indemnify the Underwriter against certain liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. See "Underwriting."

CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

(2) Before deducting expenses estimated at \$1,077,500, including the Underwriter's nonaccountable expense allowance in the amount of \$450,000 (\$517,500 if the Underwriter's over-allotment option is exercised in full), payable by the Company.

(3) The Company has granted the Underwriter an option, exercisable within 45 days from the date of this Prospectus, to purchase up to an additional 281,250 shares of Common Stock on the same terms as set forth above, solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any. If the Underwriter's over-allotment option is exercised in full, the price to public, underwriting discounts and commissions, and proceeds to Company will be \$17,250,000, \$1,509,375 and \$15,740,625, respectively. See "Underwriting."

The shares of Common Stock are being offered, subject to prior sale, when, as and if delivered to, and accepted by the Underwriter and subject to approval of certain legal matters by counsel and to certain other conditions. The Underwriter reserves the right to withdraw, cancel or modify the offering and to reject any order in whole or in part. It is expected that delivery of certificates representing the shares will be made against payment therefor at the offices of the Underwriter, 650 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York 10019, on or about . 1998.

-----

WHALE SECURITIES CO., L.P.

The date of this Prospectus is , 1998

[GATEFOLD COVER]

[GRAPHIC ILLUSTRATING DEPLOYMENT OF THE COMPANY'S FIREWALL/PLUS PRODUCTS THROUGHOUT AN ENTERPRISE'S COMPUTER NETWORK, OFFERING PROTECTION FOR SUCH NETWORKS AGAINST INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL SECURITY THREATS.]

The Company's FIREWALL/PLUS family of security software products enables an organization to protect and secure its computer networks from internal and external security threats. Specific features include:

ENTERPRISE-WIDE DEPLOYMENT. Unlike most other firewall solutions which focus on an enterprise's connection to the Internet, FIREWALL/PLUS may be used throughout the enterprise; as a perimeter firewall to control access to and from the Internet, between internal networks to protect the network from attacks from within, and on application servers and clients PCs to protect data.

MULTI-PROTOCOL CAPABILITY. FIREWALL/PLUS provides multi-protocol filtering not available from network security products offered by other firewall vendors. FIREWALL/PLUS filters TCP/IP plus all other commonly used network transport protocols, such as IPX, SNA, DECnet and NetBEUI.

MULTI-LAYER SECURITY. FIREWALL/PLUS' Interceptor Shim and security filter engine technology introduce a security layer between the network hardware drivers and the Windows NT operating system by filtering all network traffic before it reaches Windows NT.

ADVANCED FILTERING SYSTEM. FIREWALL/PLUS incorporates frame, packet, application layer, proxy, and stateful inspection filtering capabilities. The Company believes that its hybrid approach to filtering allows the Company to offer a firewall product that maximizes security without sacrificing performance.

-----

FIREWALL/PLUS is a trademark of the Company. All other trademarks or tradenames referred to in this Prospectus are the property of their respective owners.

CERTAIN PERSONS PARTICIPATING IN THIS OFFERING MAY ENGAGE IN TRANSACTIONS ON NASDAQ, IN THE OVER-THE-COUNTER MARKET OR OTHERWISE WHICH STABILIZE, MAINTAIN OR OTHERWISE AFFECT THE PRICE OF THE COMMON STOCK. SPECIFICALLY, THE UNDERWRITER MAY OVER-ALLOT IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING AND MAY BID FOR AND PURCHASE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK IN THE OPEN MARKET. FOR A DESCRIPTION OF THESE ACTIVITIES, SEE "UNDERWRITING."

[INSIDE GATEFOLD]

[FOUR PICTURES IN CLOCKWISE ORDER AS FOLLOWS]

[GRAPHIC ILLUSTRATING DEPLOYMENT OF THE COMPANY'S FIREWALL/PLUS ENTERPRISE VERSION WHICH RESIDES ON THE PERIMETER OF A COMPUTER NETWORK OFFERING A BARRIER BETWEEN THE ENTERPRISE AND THE INTERNET.]

[The following text appears to the right of the graphic.]

- Sits on the perimeter of a network, offering a barrier between the enterprise and the Internet.
- Incorporates Virtual Private Network (VPN) technology to enable secure communications between networks across the Internet, utilizing all commonly used network transport protocols.
- May be operated in a transparent mode and therefore cannot be identified for attack.

[GRAPHIC ILLUSTRATING DEPLOYMENT OF THE COMPANY'S FIREWALL/PLUS ENTERPRISE VERSION BEING USED AS AN INTERNAL GATEWAY SECURITY DEVICE TO PROTECT SUB-NETWORKS FROM UNAUTHORIZED ATTACK ORIGINATING FROM OTHER SUB-NETWORKS ON THE NETWORK.]

[The following text appears to the right of the graphic.]

- Controls access by users to sub-networks throughout the enterprise network.
- Protects against attacks originating from within the internal enterprise network, where security breaches often originate.
- Supports multiple network transport protocols, including IP, IPX, SNA, DECnet, and NetBEUI.

[GRAPHIC ILLUSTRATING DEPLOYMENT OF THE COMPANY'S FIREWALL/PLUS CLIENT VERSION, WHICH PROTECTS A WINDOWS NT WORKSTATION AGAINST INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL NETWORK ATTACKS.]

[The following text appears to the right of the graphic.]
- Protects the Windows NT workstation on which it resides against internal and external network attacks.
- Protects highly sensitive Windows NT workstations (e.g. CEO, human resources, payroll and accounting).
- Supports multi-protocol environments commonly used in enterprise networks.
[GRAPHIC ILLUSTRATING DEPLOYMENT OF THE COMPANY'S FIREWALL/PLUS SERVER VERSION WHICH RESIDES ON A WINDOWS NT APPLICATION SERVER PREVENTING UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS BY INTERNAL NETWORK USERS.]
[The following text appears to the right of the graphic.]
- Installs directly on a Windows NT application server without interfering with the normal operation of the server.
- Prevents unauthorized access to a secured Windows NT server by internal users, where security breaches often originate.
- Protects sensitive enterprise systems such as database servers, key escrow securities, digital certificate servers and authentication servers.
- Security provided for all commonly used network transport protocols.

ecurity provided for an commonly used network transport pr

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

THE FOLLOWING SUMMARY IS QUALIFIED IN ITS ENTIRETY BY REFERENCE TO THE MORE DETAILED INFORMATION AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, INCLUDING THE NOTES THERETO, APPEARING ELSEWHERE IN THIS PROSPECTUS. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE INDICATED, ALL INFORMATION IN THIS PROSPECTUS, INCLUDING PER SHARE DATA AND INFORMATION RELATING TO THE NUMBER OF SHARES OUTSTANDING, (I) HAS BEEN ADJUSTED TO REFLECT A 1-FOR-1.61083 REVERSE STOCK SPLIT OF THE COMMON STOCK EFFECTED ON JULY 20, 1998, (II) GIVES EFFECT TO THE CONVERSION OF THE OUTSTANDING SHARES OF SERIES B CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK INTO 310,399 SHARES OF COMMON STOCK UPON THE CONSUMMATION OF THIS OFFERING, AND THE ISSUANCE OF AN AGGREGATE OF 48,125 SHARES OF COMMON STOCK UPON THE CONSUMMATION OF THIS OFFERING IN CONNECTION WITH THE ACQUISITION OF COMMHOME SYSTEMS CORPORATION (THE "COMMHOME ACQUISITION") AND SATISFACTION OF CERTAIN INDEBTEDNESS OF COMMHOME, AND (III) ASSUMES NO EXERCISE OF THE UNDERWRITER'S OVER-ALLOTMENT OPTION TO PURCHASE UP TO 281,250 ADDITIONAL SHARES OF COMMON STOCK. SEE "BUSINESS--COMMHOME SYSTEM CORPORATION ACQUISITION," "CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS" AND NOTE J TO NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.

CERTAIN STATEMENTS CONTAINED HEREIN UNDER "PROSPECTUS SUMMARY," "RISK FACTORS," "USE OF PROCEEDS," "MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL

CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS" AND "BUSINESS" INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, STATEMENTS CONCERNING THE COMPANY'S STRATEGY AND GROWTH PLANS, CONTAIN CERTAIN FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS CONCERNING THE COMPANY'S OPERATIONS, ECONOMIC PERFORMANCE AND FINANCIAL CONDITION. BECAUSE SUCH STATEMENTS INVOLVE RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES, ACTUAL RESULTS MAY DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS. FACTORS THAT COULD CAUSE SUCH DIFFERENCES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, THOSE DISCUSSED UNDER "RISK FACTORS."

#### THE COMPANY

Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc. (the "Company") develops, markets, licenses and supports a family of network security software products designed to provide comprehensive security to computer networks, including Internet based systems and internal networks and computing resources. The Company's FIREWALL/PLUS family of security software products enables an organization to protect its computer networks from internal and external attacks and to secure organizational communications over such internal networks and the Internet. The Company also offers its customers a full range of consulting services in network security and network design and support in order to build, maintain and enhance customer relationships and increase the demand for its software products.

The FIREWALL/PLUS family of security solutions is designed to protect against Internet and intranet (internal networks utilizing Internet technology and applications based upon TCP/IP--the Internet network transport protocol) based security threats and to address security needs that arise from within internal networks that often utilize other network transport protocols besides TCP/IP including, among others, Novell's IPX, Digital Equipment's DECnet and IBM's SNA. The Company's FIREWALL/PLUS family of firewall products operates on the Microsoft Windows NT operating system platform. FIREWALL/PLUS' proprietary Interceptor Shim and filter engine software technology, with its unique ability to handle and filter all commonly used network transport protocols, provide organizations with a highly secure and flexible security solution. Additionally, unlike most other firewall solutions which focus on an enterprise's connection to the Internet, the FIREWALL/PLUS solution can be deployed throughout the enterprise; at the perimeter to control access to and from the Internet, between internal networks and on application servers and desktop PCs to protect data residing on such servers and PCs. FIREWALL/PLUS for Windows NT received the 1997 Internet and Electronic Commerce Conference award for "Best Intranet Solution" and the 1997 ENT Magazine Readers Choice Award for "Best NT Firewall."

As a result of the explosive growth in network computing and Internet use (as well as use of intranets and extranets), protection of an organization's network and data has become a significant economic concern for businesses. According to the 1997 Annual Information Week/Ernst & Young LLP Information Security Survey of information technology managers and professionals, 42% of the respondents reported malicious acts from external sources, as compared to 16% in the prior year, and 43% of the respondents

3

reported malicious acts by employees as compared to 29% in the prior year. According to FBI estimates, U.S. companies suffer estimated losses of \$5 to \$10 billion per year as a result of unauthorized access to information and data. According to the 1998 Computer Security Institute/FBI Computer Crime and Security Survey, 44% of the respondents reported unauthorized access by employees. The Company believes that securely segmenting internal network areas and computing resources from unauthorized access will become paramount to insuring the integrity of both the internal network and an organization's intranet and extranet (intranets which allow access to one or more users outside of the internal network) resources.

In a Windows NT based environment, it is typical for multiple network transport protocols to co-exist, as Windows NT comes pre-equipped with TCP/IP, IPX (Novell), NetBEUI (LAN Manager) and AppleTalk. In addition, certain applications require the use of non-TCP/IP protocols to operate between sub-networks within a network. The Company believes that multiple network transport protocols will remain prevalent in computing environments because of the large installed base of non-TCP/IP based computer systems and applications.

As a result, the Company believes that its FIREWALL/PLUS technology offers significant advantages as a security product for computer networks because of its unique ability to filter all commonly used network transport protocols and reside in multiple locations throughout an organization's network.

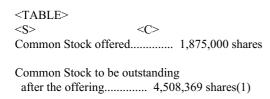
The Company intends to pursue an aggressive growth strategy and to focus its efforts on marketing its FIREWALL/PLUS family of network security products. Key elements of the Company's strategy are to:

- Provide comprehensive network security solutions by developing, marketing
  and supporting a family of network security products to address a broad
  range of security issues confronting computer networks and computing,
  including concerns arising from allowing access to the Internet as well as
  concerns relating to the security of internal networks.
- Emphasize internal network security because of the ability of FIREWALL/PLUS to filter a multitude of network transport protocols which are common in many organizations. The Company intends to devote a significant portion of the proceeds of this offering for sales and marketing toward educating potential end users and third-party distributors as to the need to protect networks and computing resources from unauthorized access and attacks from within an internal network and the capabilities and benefits of the Company's products.
- Implement a marketing plan which includes a multi-channel distribution strategy which emphasizes establishing and maintaining third-party distributor relationships with systems integrators, VARs, OEMs and resellers in the United States and internationally.
- Increase sales of FIREWALL/PLUS by leveraging relationships with consulting clients.

Since its inception, the Company has incurred significant losses. The future success of the Company is largely dependent upon its FIREWALL/PLUS family of software products achieving market acceptance. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to successfully implement its marketing strategy, achieve significant market acceptance of its FIREWALL/PLUS products or achieve profitable operations.

The Company was incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware in July 1990. Unless the context requires otherwise, all references to the Company include the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, Network-1 Acquisition Corp., which was formed to acquire CommHome Systems Corporation upon the consummation of this offering. The Company's executive offices are located at 70 Walnut Street, Wellesley Hills, Massachusetts 02481 and its telephone number at that address is (781) 239-8280. The Company intends to relocate its executive offices to a new facility in the Boston, Massachusetts area following the consummation of this offering. The Company's website can be found at http://www.network-1.com.

#### 4 THE OFFERING



risk and imm and should no	urities offered hereby involve a high degree of rediate substantial dilution to new investors of be purchased by investors who cannot as of their entire investment. See "Risk" "Dilution."
Proposed Nasdaq SmallCap Market symbol NSSI 	

 t || upon exercise of the Underwriter Stock reserved for issuance upon Company's 1996 Stock Option Pl shares of Common Stock reserve available for future grant under the shares of Common Stock reserve outstanding warrants and options | hares of Common Stock reserved for issuance by Warrants; (ii) 509,829 shares of Common exercise of stock options granted under the lan (the "Stock Option Plan"); (iii) 240,171 do for issuance upon exercise of stock options he Stock Option Plan; and (iv) 630,886 do for issuance upon exercise of other some second common exercise of other some s |
Common Stock in Ohio, South Card	AROLINA AND WASHINGTON INVESTORS: Each purchaser of olina and Washington must be an "accredited Rule 501(a) of Regulation D promulgated
5 SUMMARY FINA	NCIAL INFORMATION
be read in conjunction with the fina	ion set forth below is derived from and should necial statements, including the notes sion and Analysis of Financial Condition and lsewhere in this Prospectus.
STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS	DATA:
	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30,
	1996 1997 1997 1998
Loss from operations  Net loss  Loss per share (1)  Weighted average number of shares	```  ```  <
BALANCE SHEET DATA:	

				•
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	
Cash and cash equivalents		\$ 60,000	0 \$ 634,000	\$ 9,882,000
Working capital (deficit)		(661,000)	(2,429,000)	11,056,000
Total assets	2,4	04,000	3,129,000 12	2,027,000
Total liabilities	2,4	179,000	3,707,000	806,000
Accumulated deficit		(7,470,000)	(9,460,000)	(10,656,000)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)		(75,00	00) (578,000	0) 11,221,000

(1) See Notes A and B to Notes to Financial Statements for an explanation of shares used in net loss per share calculations.

(2) Gives effect to (i) the sale of 1,875,000 shares of Common Stock offered hereby and the application of the estimated net proceeds therefrom, (ii) aggregate non-cash charges estimated to be \$668,000 relating to the amortization of the debt discount on \$3,250,000 principal amount promissory notes upon the repayment of such notes, plus accrued interest thereon, upon consummation of this offering and (iii) the issuance of an aggregate of 48,125 shares of Common Stock, upon consummation of this offering, in connection with the CommHome Acquisition and the satisfaction of an aggregate of \$105,000 of indebtedness of CommHome owed to certain officers of the Company, and a charge related to the CommHome Acquisition for purchased research and development of \$469,000 (such adjustment, together with the adjustment described in (ii) above, collectively the "Offering Adjustments"). See "Use of Proceeds," "Business--CommHome Systems Corporation Acquisition" and "Capitalization."

#### 6 RISK FACTORS

AN INVESTMENT IN THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK OFFERED HEREBY IS SPECULATIVE AND INVOLVES A HIGH DEGREE OF RISK AND SHOULD NOT BE PURCHASED BY ANYONE WHO CANNOT AFFORD THE LOSS OF THEIR ENTIRE INVESTMENT. EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR SHOULD CAREFULLY CONSIDER THE FOLLOWING RISK FACTORS AS WELL AS THE OTHER INFORMATION SET FORTH IN THIS PROSPECTUS IN EVALUATING AN INVESTMENT IN THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK OFFERED HEREBY. THIS PROSPECTUS CONTAINS FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS BASED UPON CURRENT EXPECTATIONS THAT INVOLVE RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES. THE COMPANY'S ACTUAL RESULTS AND THE TIMING OF CERTAIN EVENTS MAY DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE DISCUSSED IN SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AS A RESULT OF CERTAIN FACTORS, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FOLLOWING RISK FACTORS AND ELSEWHERE IN THIS PROSPECTUS.

LIMITED RELEVANT OPERATING HISTORY; SIGNIFICANT AND CONTINUING LOSSES; EXPLANATORY PARAGRAPH IN INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANT'S REPORT. Although the Company was organized in July 1990, it was engaged primarily in providing network consulting and training services through 1994 and did not commence marketing of its first FIREWALL/PLUS product until June 1995. Accordingly, the Company has a limited relevant operating history as a software developer upon which an evaluation of its prospects and future performance can be made. Such prospects must be considered in light of the risks, expenses and difficulties frequently encountered in the operation and expansion of a new business and the shift from research and product development to commercialization of products based on rapidly changing technologies in a highly specialized and emerging market. Since inception, the Company has incurred significant net losses, including net losses of \$4,499,000, \$2,390,000 and \$1,990,000 for the years ended December 31, 1996, December 31, 1997 and the six months ended June 30, 1998, respectively. At June 30, 1998, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$9,460,000 and, since June 30, 1998, the Company has continued to incur significant and increasing losses. The Company will also incur aggregate non-cash charges upon consummation of this offering of approximately \$1,137,000 relating to (i) the amortization of debt discount with respect to \$3,250,000 principal amount promissory notes which will be repaid in full, together with accrued interest thereon, upon consummation of this offering and (ii) purchased research and development in connection with the CommHome Acquisition. In addition, the Company will incur additional non-cash charges of \$572,000 over the vesting period related to stock options issued in May 1998 to Avi A. Fogel,

President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Inasmuch as the Company intends to increase its level of activities following the consummation of this offering and will be required to make significant up-front capital expenditures in connection with its sales and marketing and continuing research and product development efforts, the Company anticipates that losses will continue until such time, if ever, as the Company is able to attain sales levels sufficient to support its operations. There can be no assurance that the Company will ever achieve significantly increased revenues or profitable operations. The Company's independent auditors have included an explanatory paragraph in their report on the Company's financial statements for the years ended December 31, 1996 and December 31, 1997, stating that certain factors raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," "Certain Transactions" and Financial Statements.

SIGNIFICANT CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS; WORKING CAPITAL DEFICIT; DEPENDENCE ON PROCEEDS FOR PLAN OF OPERATION; CONTINUING NEED FOR ADDITIONAL FINANCING. The

Company's capital requirements have been and will continue to be significant, and its cash requirements have been exceeding its cash flow from operations. At June 30, 1998, the Company had a working capital deficit of \$2,429,000. As a result, the Company has been substantially dependent on private sales of equity and debt securities to fund its operations. The Company is dependent on the proceeds of this offering to implement its business plan and finance its working capital requirements. The Company anticipates, based on currently proposed plans and assumptions relating to the implementation of its business plan (including the timetable of, costs and expenses associated with, and success of, its marketing efforts), that the net proceeds of this offering, together with projected revenues from operations, will be sufficient to satisfy the Company's operations and capital requirements for approximately twelve months following the consummation of this offering. There can be no assurance,

7

however, that such funds will not be expended prior thereto due to unanticipated changes in economic conditions or other unforeseen circumstances. In the event the Company's plans change or its assumptions change or prove to be inaccurate (due to unanticipated expenses, difficulties, delays or otherwise) or the net proceeds of this offering and projected revenues otherwise prove to be insufficient to fund the implementation of the Company's business plan or working capital requirements, the Company could be required to seek additional financing sooner than currently anticipated. The Company has no current arrangements with respect to any additional financing. Consequently, there can be no assurance that any additional financing will be available to the Company when needed, on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Any inability to obtain additional financing when needed would have a material adverse effect on the Company, requiring it to curtail and possibly cease its operations. In addition, any additional equity financing may involve substantial dilution to the interests of the Company's then existing stockholders. See "Use of Proceeds" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

UNCERTAINTY OF MARKET ACCEPTANCE OF PRODUCTS. The future success of the Company is largely dependent upon market acceptance of its FIREWALL/PLUS family of software products. The network security market is at an early stage of development and is rapidly evolving. Accordingly, demand for the Company's products and market acceptance are subject to a high level of uncertainty. While the Company believes that its FIREWALL/PLUS family of software products offers advantages over competing products for network security, revenue from licenses of FIREWALL/PLUS products since introduction (June 1995) through June 30, 1998 have been only \$2,561,000, including a non-refundable prepaid royalty of \$500,000. There can be no assurance that FIREWALL/PLUS will gain market acceptance. Revenues from such products depend on a number of factors, including the influence of market competition, technological changes in the network security market, the Company's ability to design, develop and introduce enhancements on a timely basis, and the ability of the Company to successfully establish and maintain distribution channels. Moreover, there are commercially available competitive products, offered by companies with significantly greater resources than the Company, which have comparable or more favorable price characteristics and which may be perceived to have performance characteristics comparable to the Company's products. In addition, the Company anticipates the

introduction of additional competitive products, particularly if the demand for network security products continues to increase. Existing and future competition may make it more difficult to achieve market acceptance for FIREWALL/PLUS. Additionally, potential customers may be reluctant to purchase the Company's products due to significant investments in other network security products. Consequently, although the Company intends to utilize a significant portion of the proceeds of this offering to expand its marketing and sales activities, there can be no assurance that such funds will be sufficient, that the Company's increased marketing efforts and expenditures will result in significant levels of revenue or that the FIREWALL/PLUS family of products will achieve significant market acceptance. Moreover, a highly publicized breach of network security involving the Company's products could adversely affect public perception of, and confidence in, the Company's products. See "Use of Proceeds," "Business--Sales and Marketing" and "Business--Competition."

LIMITED MARKETING CAPABILITIES AND EXPERIENCE: DEPENDENCE UPON THIRD-PARTY MARKETING ARRANGEMENTS. The Company has not yet undertaken significant marketing efforts relating to product commercialization, has limited marketing experience and has limited financial, personnel and other resources to undertake extensive marketing activities independently. Accordingly, the Company has relied and intends to continue to rely to a large extent on arrangements with third parties for the marketing and distribution of its products, including arrangements with VARs, systems integrators, resellers, distributors and OEMs. The Company has only recently entered into marketing arrangements with most of its distributors and, to date, most of such arrangements have generated limited revenues. For the year ended December 31, 1997 and the six months ended June 30, 1998, the Company's five largest distributors accounted for an aggregate of approximately 28% and 25% of the Company's revenues, respectively. Trusted Information Systems, Inc. (as a result of a non-refundable pre-paid royalty), Electronic Data Systems Corporation ("EDS") and Atlantic Richfield Company and related entities ("ARCO") accounted for 21%, 15% and

8

13%, of the Company's revenues, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 1997, and The City of Hope, EDS and The Sabre Group, Inc. accounted for 32%, 17% and 11% of the Company's revenues, respectively, for the six months ended June 30, 1998. The Company's prospects will be dependent upon its ability to develop and maintain strategic marketing relationships with additional third parties and upon the marketing and distribution efforts of its third-party distributors. While the Company believes that the third parties with which it enters into marketing arrangements have an economic incentive to commercialize the Company's products, the time and resources devoted to these activities will be contributed and controlled by such third parties. Many of the Company's third-party distributors represent various product lines, including those competing with the Company's products. A decline in the prospects of key distributors could have an adverse effect on the Company. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able, for financial or other reasons, to finalize any additional third-party distribution or marketing arrangements, maintain its existing marketing and distribution arrangements or that any such arrangements will result in the successful commercialization of the Company's products. See "Business--Sales and Marketing."

COMPETITION. The network security market in general, and the firewall product market in particular, is characterized by intense competition and rapidly changing business conditions, customer requirements and technologies. The Company believes that the principal competitive factors affecting the market for network security products include security effectiveness, scope of product offerings, name recognition, product features, distribution channels, price, ease of use and customer service and support. Currently, the Company's principal competitors include AXENT Technologies Inc., Bay Networks, Inc., CheckPoint Software Technologies, Ltd., Cisco Systems, Inc., Compaq Computer Corporation, Cyberguard Corp., International Business Machines Corporation, ISS Group, Inc., Microsoft Corporation, Network Associates, Inc. and Secure Computing Corporation. Due to the rapid expansion of the network security market, the Company may face competition from new entrants to the firewall product market. Most of the Company's current and potential competitors have longer operating histories, greater name recognition, larger installed customer bases and possess substantially greater financial, technical and marketing and other competitive

resources than the Company. As a result, the Company's competitors may be able to adapt more quickly to new or emerging technologies and changes in customer requirements or to devote greater resources to the promotion and sale of their products than the Company. While the Company believes that its firewall products do not compete against manufacturers of other types of security products (such as encryption and authentication products), there can be no assurance that potential customers will not perceive the products of such other companies as substitutes for the Company's products. In addition, certain of the Company's competitors may determine for strategic reasons to consolidate, to substantially lower the price of their network security products or to bundle their products with other products, such as hardware or other enterprise software products. Accordingly, it is possible that new competitors and alliances among competitors may emerge and rapidly acquire significant market share. There can be no assurance that the Company's current and potential competitors will not develop products that may be more effective than the Company's current or future products or that the Company's products would not be rendered obsolete or less marketable by evolving technologies or changing consumer demands or that the Company will otherwise be able to compete successfully. Increased competition for firewall products may result in price reductions and reduced gross margins and may adversely effect the Company's ability to gain market share, any of which would adversely affect the Company's business, operating results and financial condition. See "Business--Competition."

RAPID TECHNOLOGICAL CHANGE; POTENTIAL PRODUCT OBSOLESCENCE. The network security industry is characterized by rapid technological advances, increasingly sophisticated and changing customer requirements, frequent new product introductions and enhancements, new and continuously evolving network security threats and attack methodologies and evolving industry standards in computer hardware and software technology. As a result, the Company must continually change and improve its products in response to such advances and changes in operating systems, application software, computer and communications hardware, networking software, programming tools and computer language technology. The introduction

9

of products embodying new technologies and the emergence of new industry standards may render existing products obsolete or unmarketable. The Company's future operating results will depend upon the Company's ability to enhance its current products and to develop and introduce new products on a timely basis that address the increasingly sophisticated needs of the marketplace and that keep pace with technological developments, new competitive product offerings and emerging industry standards. There can be no assurance that the Company will be successful in developing and marketing new products or product enhancements that respond to technological change and evolving industry standards and customer requirements, that the Company will not experience difficulties that could delay or prevent the successful development, introduction and marketing of these products, or that any new products and product enhancements will adequately meet the requirements of the marketplace and achieve market acceptance. In the event that the Company does not respond adequately to the need to develop and introduce new products or enhancements of existing products in a timely manner in response to changing market conditions or customer requirements, the Company's business, operating results and financial condition will be materially adversely affected. See "Business--Product Development."

UNPROVEN MARKET FOR INTERNAL NETWORK SECURITY PRODUCTS. Many of the Company's competitors in the firewall market have largely devoted their resources to the development and marketing of perimeter firewall products ("IP Firewalls") designed primarily to protect an internal network from internet based security threats or threats from within intranets. While TCP/IP is a dominant network transport protocol, network environments often use other network transport protocols such as Novell's IPX, Digital Equipment's DECnet and IBM's SNA. The Company believes that the ability of the FIREWALL/PLUS technology to filter all commonly used network transport protocols and reside in multiple locations throughout the enterprise network offers significant advantages as a security product for internal networks. However, the Company's limited sales to date have not established that, in fact, this is a significant marketing advantage. The Company's future success depends in large part on the Company's ability to successfully market its technology and the increased awareness and demand in the market for the need to address security threats that arise from within internal networks which may require substantial marketing efforts and the expenditure of significant funds. Furthermore, firewall vendors and other vendors of network security products with substantially greater financial, technical and marketing resources than the Company may modify existing security

products or develop new products which would address the internal network security market. The Company's failure to successfully implement marketing efforts emphasizing the internal network security market would have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition and results of operations in the future. See "Business--Network-1 Strategy" and "Business--FIREWALL/PLUS Technology."

SIGNIFICANT FLUCTUATIONS IN QUARTERLY OPERATING RESULTS. The Company

anticipates significant quarterly fluctuations in its operating results in the future. The Company generally ships orders for commercial products as they are received and, as a result, does not have any material backlog. As a result, quarterly revenues and operating results depend on the volume and timing of orders received during the quarter, which are difficult to forecast. Operating results may also fluctuate on a quarterly basis due to factors such as the demand for the Company's products, purchasing patterns and budgeting cycles of customers, the introduction of new products and product enhancements by the Company or its competitors, market acceptance of new products introduced by the Company or its competitors and the size, timing, cancellation or delay of customer orders, including cancellation or delay in anticipation of new product introduction or enhancement. Therefore, comparisons of quarterly operating results may not be meaningful and should not be relied upon, nor will they necessarily reflect the Company's future performance. Because of the foregoing factors, it is likely that in some future quarters the Company's operating results will be below the expectations of public market analysts and investors. In such event, the price of the Common Stock would likely be materially adversely affected. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

10

Acquisition."

PROPOSED EXPANSION; MANAGEMENT OF GROWTH; NEED FOR QUALIFIED PERSONNEL. Following the consummation of this offering, the Company intends to use a substantial portion of the proceeds to expand its current level of operations and expects to significantly increase the number of its employees. This growth will result in an increase in responsibilities placed upon the Company's management and will place added pressures on the Company's operating and financial resources. The Company's success will be dependent in part on its ability to manage its growth, recruit additional management personnel, expand its sales and marketing personnel and research and development staff, improve its operational and financial systems, expand its customer support functions and train, motivate and manage additional employees, monitor operations and control costs. Competition with respect to the recruiting of highly qualified personnel in the software industry is intense and many of the Company's competitors have significantly greater resources than the Company. The Company's ability to attract and assimilate new personnel will be critical to the Company's performance and there can be no assurance that the Company will be successful in attracting and retaining the personnel it requires to enhance its products, develop new products and conduct its operations successfully. Moreover, the Company may also use a portion of the net proceeds for the acquisition of businesses, technologies or products which it believes are complimentary to those of the Company, although there are currently no commitments or agreements with respect to any such acquisitions as of the date of this prospectus, except for the acquisition of CommHome. See "Business--CommHome Systems Corporation

#### LIMITED PROTECTION OF PROPRIETARY RIGHTS; RELIANCE ON TRADE SECRETS. The

Company's success is substantially dependent on its proprietary technologies. The Company does not hold any patents and relies on copyright and trade secret laws, non-disclosure agreements with employees, distributors and customers, including "shrink wrap" license agreements that are not signed by the customer, and technical measures to protect the ideas, concepts and documentation of its proprietary technologies and know-how to protect its intellectual property rights. Such methods may not afford complete protection, and there can be no assurance that third parties will not independently develop substantially equivalent or superior technologies or obtain access to the Company's technologies, ideas, concepts and documentation. In addition, there can be no assurance that any confidentiality agreements between the Company and its employees, distributors or customers will provide meaningful protection for the Company's proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use or disclosure. Furthermore, the Company may be subject to additional risk as it enters into transactions in countries where intellectual property laws are not well developed or are poorly enforced. Legal protection of the Company's rights

may be ineffective in such countries. The inability of the Company to protect its proprietary technologies could have a material adverse effect on the Company. The Company also licenses from a third-party certain proxy technology which is incorporated into its FIREWALL/PLUS products. The Company is dependent in part on its ability to continue to license such technology and any inability of the Company to be able to continue to utilize such technology either as a result of the Company's breach or the termination of the license agreement or otherwise, in the absence of similar available technologies, could have a material adverse effect on the Company.

The Company received a U.S. trademark registration for the FIREWALL/PLUS name in December 1996. Although the Company is not aware of any challenges to the Company's rights to use this trademark, there can be no assurance that the use of this mark would be upheld if challenged. See "Business--Proprietary Rights."

### POTENTIAL INFRINGEMENT ON INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS OF OTHERS. Although

the Company believes that its technologies and products have been developed independently and do not infringe upon the proprietary rights of others, there can be no assurance that the Company's technologies and products do not and will not so infringe or that third parties will not assert infringement claims against the Company in the future. The Company is not aware of any patent infringement charge or any violation of other proprietary rights claimed by any third party relating to the Company or the Company's products. In response to certain public statements made by CheckPoint Software Technologies, Ltd. related to a patented technology referred to as "stateful inspection" (the "Checkpoint Patent"), the Company retained patent counsel in

11

April 1997 to review the Checkpoint Patent as compared to the Company's intellectual property and associated products. Based upon the opinion of the Company's intellectual property counsel, the Company does not believe that the CheckPoint Patent will have a material adverse effect on the Company. If, however, the Company's technologies or products were deemed to infringe upon the Checkpoint Patent, or if the Company's technologies or products were deemed to infringe upon the proprietary rights of other third parties, the Company could become liable for damages or be required to modify its products or to obtain a license. As the number of and variety of security products being offered continue to increase the functionality of such products may further overlap, which could result in increased infringement claims by software developers, including infringement claims against the Company with respect to future products. There can be no assurance that the Company would be able to modify its products or obtain a license in a timely manner, upon acceptable terms and conditions, or at all, or that the Company will have the financial or other resources necessary to defend a patent infringement or other proprietary rights infringement action. Failure to do any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on the Company, including possibly requiring the Company to cease marketing its products. See "Business--Proprietary Rights."

# DEPENDENCE ON REVENUES FROM LIMITED PRODUCT LINE; NON-RECURRING

REVENUES. Since 1996, a substantial portion of the Company's revenues have been derived from licenses of its FIREWALL/PLUS products. For the year ended December 31, 1997 and the six months ended June 30, 1998, revenues from FIREWALL/PLUS products accounted for approximately 60% and 35% of the Company's revenues, respectively. A decline in revenues from FIREWALL/PLUS products would have a material adverse effect on the Company. In addition, revenues from the Company's products are generally non-recurring in nature. There can be no assurance that the Company will not remain dependent upon non-recurring revenues from FIREWALL/PLUS products licensed to a limited number of customers, which revenues could constitute a considerable portion of the Company's revenues. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

## DEPENDENCE ON CONTINUED GROWTH OF THE INTERNET AND INTERNAL NETWORKS. Since

the Company's products are designed to protect internal networks from unauthorized access and attacks via the Internet and from within internal networks, the Company's success is substantially dependent upon the widespread acceptance and use of the Internet, intranets and extranets as effective means of communication and commerce. Rapid growth in the use of and interest in the Internet, intranets and extranets is a recent phenomenon, and there can be no assurance that acceptance and use will continue to develop or that a

sufficiently broad base of consumers will adopt and continue to use the Internet, intranets and extranets as means of communication and commerce. The Internet may not be accepted as a viable commercial marketplace for a number of reasons, including potentially inadequate development of the necessary network infrastructure or delayed development of enabling technologies and performance improvements. If use of the Internet does not continue to grow or grows more slowly than expected, if the infrastructure for the Internet does not effectively support growth that may occur, or if the Internet and online services do not become a viable commercial marketplace, market demand for the Company's products may not develop or be maintained. See "Business--Industry Background."

FOCUS ON WINDOWS NT PLATFORM. Currently, the Windows NT operating system is the principal platform for the Company's FIREWALL/PLUS family of products. According to a recent International Data Corporation survey, Windows NT shipments are expected to assume a majority market share by 1999. While the Windows NT platform is perceived to have security weaknesses, many of the Company's competitors currently offer Windows NT based firewalls and the Company believes that the use of Windows NT as the preferred operating system will continue to grow dramatically over the next five years. In the event that demand for Windows NT based firewalls declines, or other platforms become the preferred platforms, and the Company is unable to adapt its products to the preferred platforms on a timely basis, the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially adversely affected. See "Business--Industry Background" and "Business--FIREWALL/PLUS Technology."

12

POTENTIAL LIABILITY EXPOSURE. Since the Company's products are network security products and are used to prevent unauthorized access to and attacks upon critical enterprise information, the Company may be exposed to potential liability claims for damage caused to a network as a result of an actual or alleged failure of an installed product. Although the Company's license agreements typically contain provisions that are designed to limit the Company's exposure to potential product liability or related claims, including provisions that limit the Company's liability for special, consequential or incidental damages, there can be no assurance that such provisions will be enforceable under the laws of applicable domestic or foreign jurisdictions. The Company's consulting engagements often involve development, implementation and maintenance of networking systems that are critical to the operations of its clients' businesses. The Company's failure or inability to meet a client's expectations in the performance of its services could harm the Company's business reputation or result in a claim for substantial damages against the Company, regardless of the Company's responsibility for such failure or inability. In addition, in the course of performing services, the Company's personnel often gain access to technologies and content which include confidential or proprietary client information. Any unauthorized disclosure or use of such information could result in a claim for substantial damages. The Company currently maintains product liability insurance coverage in the amount of \$1,000,000 per occurrence (\$2,000,000 in the aggregate) that, subject to customary exclusions, covers claims resulting from failure of the Company's products or services to perform the function or to serve the purpose intended. There can be no assurance that the Company's insurance will be sufficient to cover potential claims or that adequate levels of coverage will be available in the future at reasonable cost. A partially or completely uninsured successful claim against the Company could have a material adverse effect on the Company. See "Business--Proprietary Rights."

RISK OF PRODUCT DEFECTS. Software products as complex as those offered by the Company may contain undetected errors or result in failures when first introduced or when new versions are released. In particular, the personal computer hardware environment is characterized by a wide variety of non-standard configurations that make pre-release testing for programming or compatibility errors very difficult and time-consuming. Despite testing by the Company and by current and potential customers, there can be no assurance that errors will not be found in new products or enhancements after commencement of commercial shipments. The occurrence of these errors could result in adverse publicity, loss of or delay in market acceptance, claims by customers against the Company, or could cause the Company to incur additional costs, any of which could have a material adverse effect upon the Company's business, operating results and financial condition. See "Business--Products" and "Business--Product Development."

LENGTHY SALES CYCLE. Licensing of the Company's software products generally involves a significant commitment of capital by customers, with the attendant delays frequently associated with large capital expenditures for complex technology. Accordingly, the sales cycle for the Company's products can be lengthy and generally commences at the time a prospective customer demonstrates an interest in purchasing a FIREWALL/PLUS solution, typically includes a 30-day free evaluation period and ends upon execution of a purchase order by the customer. The length of the sales cycle varies depending on the type and sophistication of the customer and the complexity of the operating system and may extend for periods of six to nine months. As a result of the Company's lengthy sales cycle, sales of the Company's products generally require the Company to make expenditures and use significant resources prior to receipt, if any, of corresponding revenues. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

LICENSING IN FOREIGN MARKETS. The Company relies on software licenses to foreign customers for a portion of its revenues. For the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997 and the six months ended June 30, 1998, licensing of the Company's software products to foreign customers accounted for approximately 7%, 16% and 2%, respectively, of the Company's revenues. The Company is seeking to increase the licensing of its products in foreign markets, but there can be no assurance that the Company will be successful or that such markets will prove to be viable. To the extent that the Company is able to successfully expand its licenses to foreign markets, the Company will become increasingly subject to risks

13

inherent in foreign trade, including shipping delays, increased collection risks, trade restrictions, export duties and tariffs and international political, regulatory and economic developments, all of which could have an adverse effect on the Company's operating margins and results of operations and exacerbate the risks inherent in the Company's business. The Company may seek to limit its exposure to the risk of currency fluctuations by engaging in foreign currency hedging transactions that could expose the Company to substantial risk of loss. The Company is not currently engaged in any currency hedging or other activities involving derivative financial instruments. The Company has limited experience in managing international transactions and has not yet formulated a strategy to protect the Company against currency fluctuations. See "Business--Sales and Marketing."

DEPENDENCE UPON KEY PERSONNEL; NEW MANAGEMENT. The success of the Company will be largely dependent on the personal efforts of Avi A. Fogel, President and Chief Executive Officer, William Hancock, Chief Technology Officer, and Robert P. Olsen, Vice President of Product Management. Although the Company has entered into employment agreements with each of Messrs. Fogel, Hancock and Olsen, the loss of the services of any of such officers could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business and prospects. Prior to the consummation of this offering, the Company will obtain "key-man" life insurance on each of the lives of Messrs. Fogel and Olsen in the amount of \$2,000,000. The Company is currently seeking "key-man" life insurance on the life of Mr. Hancock, however, there is no certainty that such insurance may be obtained at reasonable cost. Messrs. Fogel and Olsen as well as Murray P. Fish, Chief Financial Officer, only joined the Company in May 1998. In addition, Joseph A. Donohue, Vice President of Engineering, and Joseph D. Harris, Vice President of International Sales, only joined the Company in July 1998 and August 1998, respectively. There can be no assurance that such officers will become sufficiently familiar with the Company's operations on a timely basis, or at all. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Management."

CONTROL BY MANAGEMENT. Upon consummation of this offering, the Company's officers and directors, will beneficially own, in the aggregate, approximately 38.0% of the outstanding Common Stock. Accordingly, such persons will continue to exert significant influence over the outcome of all matters submitted to a vote of the holders of Common Stock, including the election of directors, amendments to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation and approval of significant corporate transactions. Such consolidation of voting power could also have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a change in control of

the Company that might be beneficial to other stockholders. See "Management" and "Principal Stockholders."

USE OF PROCEEDS TO REPAY INDEBTEDNESS AND TRADE PAYABLES; BENEFITS TO RELATED PARTIES. The Company has allocated approximately \$3,537,000 (28.0%) of the net proceeds of this offering to repay outstanding indebtedness, including \$1,900,000 principal amount of notes, plus accrued interest thereon, payable to Applewood Associates, L.P., a principal stockholder of the Company, \$200,000 principal amount of notes plus accrued interest thereon, payable to CMH Capital Management Corp., whose sole stockholder is Corey M. Horowitz, Chairman of the Board of Directors and a principal stockholder of the Company, and \$50,000 principal amount of a note plus interest payable to Mr. Horowitz. Furthermore, the Company has allocated approximately \$500,000 (4.0%) to pay past due trade payables upon consummation of this offering. In addition, simultaneously with the consummation of this offering, the Company is acquiring CommHome, of which Avi A. Fogel is President and Chief Executive Officer and a principal stockholder, in exchange for 35,000 shares of Common Stock and the assumption of approximately \$200,000 of liabilities, of which \$55,000 and \$50,000 are owed to Mr. Fogel and Robert P. Olsen, Vice President of Product Management, respectively. Messrs. Fogel and Olsen have agreed to cancel such obligations in exchange for the issuance of 6,875 and 6,250 shares of Common Stock, respectively, upon the consummation of this offering. See "Use of Proceeds," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Certain Transactions."

14

POTENTIAL CONFLICTS OF INTERESTS AS TO PRIOR TRANSACTIONS. The Company has from time to time entered into transactions with certain of its officers, directors and principal stockholders and their affiliates. Although the Company believes that transactions with such persons and their affiliates were on terms no less favorable than could have been obtained from unaffiliated third parties, the Company lacked sufficient disinterested independent directors at the time of certain of such transactions. See "Certain Transactions."

BROAD DISCRETION IN APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS. Approximately \$1,813,000 (14.4%) of the estimated net proceeds of this offering has been allocated to working capital and general corporate purposes. Management will have broad discretion as to the application of such proceeds. Furthermore, to the extent cash flow from operations is insufficient for such purposes, a portion of the proceeds allocated to working capital may be utilized to pay a portion of the salary of the Company's officers over the twelve months following the consummation of this offering (such aggregate salaries estimated to be approximately \$850,000). See "Use of Proceeds."

IMMEDIATE AND SUBSTANTIAL DILUTION. This offering involves an immediate and substantial dilution of \$5.51 per share (or 68.9%) between the adjusted net tangible book value per share of Common Stock after this offering and the initial public offering price per share. See "Dilution."

NO DIVIDENDS. The Company has never paid any dividends on its Common Stock and does not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future. The Company currently intends to retain all earnings for use in connection with the operation and expansion of its business. The declaration and payment of future dividends, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company's Board of Directors and will depend upon a variety of factors, including future earnings, if any, operations, capital requirements, the general financial condition of the Company, the preferences of any series of Preferred Stock which may be designated in the future, the general business conditions and future contractual restrictions on payments of dividends, if any. See "Dividend Policy" and "Description of Securities--Common Stock."

outstanding, of which the 1,875,000 shares being offered hereby will be freely tradeable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act. All of the remaining 2,633,369 shares of Common Stock outstanding are "restricted securities," as that term is defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, and in the future may be sold only pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, in compliance with the exemption provisions of Rule 144, on various dates commencing 90 days following the date of this Prospectus, or pursuant to another exemption under the Securities Act. The Company has granted certain registration rights with respect to an aggregate of 1,126,750 shares of Common Stock, and the Company has granted the Underwriter demand and piggyback registration rights with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Underwriter's Warrants. No prediction can be made as to the effect, if any, that sales of such securities or the availability of such securities for sale will have on the market prices prevailing from time to time. While all of the Company's principal securityholders, officers and directors, have agreed not to (i) sell or otherwise dispose of any shares of Common Stock in any public market transaction (including pursuant to Rule 144) or (ii) exercise any registration rights for a period of twelve months following the date of this Prospectus without the Underwriter's prior written consent, the possibility that a substantial number of the Company's securities may be sold in the public market may adversely affect prevailing market prices for the Common Stock and could impair the Company's ability to raise capital through the sale of its equity securities. See "Description of Securities" and "Shares Eligible for Future Sale."

SIGNIFICANT OUTSTANDING OPTIONS AND WARRANTS; POTENTIAL ADVERSE EFFECT ON MARKET PRICE OF COMMON STOCK. Upon the consummation of this offering, there will be outstanding options and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 1,328,215 shares of Common Stock (including 187,500 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Underwriter's Warrants) at exercise prices ranging from \$1.61 to \$13.20 per share. To the extent that outstanding options and warrants are exercised, dilution to the percentage

15

ownership of the Company's stockholders will occur and any sales in the public market of the Common Stock underlying such options and warrants may adversely affect prevailing market prices for the Common Stock. Moreover, the terms upon which the Company will be able to obtain additional equity capital may be adversely effected since the holders of outstanding options and warrants can be expected to exercise them at a time when the Company would, in all likelihood, be able to obtain any needed capital on terms more favorable to the Company than those provided in the outstanding options and warrants. See "Management--Stock Option Plan," "Description of Securities--Warrants and Options" and "Underwriting."

NO ASSURANCE OF PUBLIC MARKET; ARBITRARY DETERMINATION OF OFFERING PRICE; POSSIBLE VOLATILITY OF MARKET PRICE OF COMMON STOCK. Prior to this offering, there has been no public trading market for the Common Stock. There can be no assurance that a regular trading market for the Common Stock will develop after this offering or that, if developed, it will be sustained. The initial public offering price of the Common Stock has been determined arbitrarily by negotiation between the Company and the Underwriter and is not necessarily related to the assets, book value or potential earnings of the Company or any other recognized criteria of value and may not be indicative of the prices that may prevail in the public market. In addition, the market price for the Common Stock following this offering may be highly volatile as has been the case with the securities of other companies in emerging businesses. Factors such as the Company's operating results, announcements of the Company or its competitors, introduction of new products or technologies by the Company or its competitors and various factors affecting the network security industry generally or the market for firewall products in particular may have a significant impact on the market price of the Common Stock. Additionally, in recent years, the stock market has experienced a high level of price and volume volatility and market prices for the stock of many companies, particularly of small and emerging growth companies, the common stock of which trade in the over-the-counter market, have experienced wide price fluctuations which have not necessarily been related to the operating performance of such companies. See "Underwriting."

#### POSSIBLE DELISTING OF SECURITIES FROM NASDAQ SYSTEM; RISKS RELATING TO

LOW-PRICED STOCKS. It is currently anticipated that the Common Stock will be eligible for listing on Nasdaq upon the completion of this offering. In order to continue to be listed on Nasdaq, however, the Company must maintain \$2,000,000 in net tangible assets (total assets, other than goodwill, less total liabilities), and a \$1,000,000 market value of the public float. In addition, continued inclusion requires two market-makers, a minimum bid price of \$1.00 per share and adherence to certain corporate governance provisions. The failure to meet these maintenance criteria in the future may result in the delisting of the Common Stock from Nasdaq, and trading, if any, in the Common Stock would thereafter be conducted in the non-Nasdaq over-the-counter market. As a result of such delisting, an investor could find it more difficult to dispose of or to obtain accurate quotations as to the market value of the Common Stock.

In addition, if the Common Stock were to become delisted from trading on Nasdaq and the trading price of the Common Stock were to fall below \$5.00 per share, trading in the Common Stock would also be subject to the requirements of certain rules promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), which require additional disclosure by broker-dealers in connection with any trades involving a stock defined as a penny stock (generally, any non-Nasdaq equity security that has a market price of less than \$5.00 per share, subject to certain exceptions). Such rules require the delivery, prior to any penny stock transaction, of a disclosure schedule explaining the penny stock market and the risks associated therewith and impose various sales practice requirements on broker-dealers who sell penny stocks to persons other than established customers and accredited investors (generally defined as an investor with a net worth in excess of \$1,000,000 or annual income exceeding \$200,000 individually or \$300,000 together with a spouse). For these types of transactions, the broker-dealer must make a special suitability determination for the purchaser and have received the purchaser's written consent to the transaction prior to the sale. The broker-dealer also must disclose the commissions payable to the broker-dealer, current bid and offer quotations for the penny stock and, if the broker-dealer is the sole marketmaker, the broker-dealer must disclose this fact and the broker-dealer's presumed control over the market.

16

Such information must be provided to the customer orally or in writing before or with the written confirmation of trade sent to the customer. Monthly statements must be sent disclosing recent price information for the penny stock held in the account and information on the limited market in penny stocks. The additional burdens imposed upon broker-dealers by such requirements could, in the event the Common Stock were deemed to be a penny stock, discourage broker-dealers from effecting transactions in the Common Stock which could severely limit the market liquidity of the Common Stock and the ability of purchasers in this offering to sell the Common Stock in the secondary market.

ADVERSE EFFECT OF THE AUTHORIZATION OF PREFERRED STOCK; ANTI-TAKEOVER PROVISIONS AFFECTING STOCKHOLDERS. The Company's Certificate of Incorporation authorizes the Company's Board of Directors to issue 5,000,000 shares of "blank check" Preferred Stock and to fix the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, of these shares, without further stockholder approval. The rights of the holders of Common Stock will be subject to and may be adversely affected by the rights of holders of any Preferred Stock that may be issued in the future. The ability to issue Preferred Stock without stockholder approval could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire a majority of the voting stock of the Company thereby delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of the Company. Moreover, following the consummation of this offering, the Company will be subject to the State of Delaware's "business combination" statute, which prohibits a publicly-traded Delaware corporation from engaging in various business combination transactions with any of its 15% stockholders for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an "interested stockholder," unless certain approvals are obtained or other events occur. The statute could prohibit or delay mergers or other attempted takeovers or changes in control with respect to the Company and, accordingly, may discourage attempts to acquire the Company. See "Description of Securities."

TAX LOSS CARRYFORWARD. The Company's net operating loss carryforwards ("NOLs") expire in the years 2009 to 2012. Under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, utilization of prior NOLs is limited after an ownership change, as defined in Section 382, to an annual amount equal to the

value of the corporation's outstanding stock immediately before the date of the ownership change multiplied by the long-term tax exempt rate. The additional equity financing obtained by the Company in connection with recent financings and this offering will result in an ownership change if the over-allotment option is exercised and may otherwise result in an ownership change as a result of subsequent issuances of securities and, thus, will limit the Company's use of its prior NOLs. In the event the Company achieves profitable operations, any significant limitation on the utilization of its NOLs would have the effect of increasing the Company's tax liability and reducing net income and available cash reserves. The Company is unable to determine the availability of such NOLs since this availability is dependent upon profitable operations, which the Company has not achieved in prior periods. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and Note H to Notes to Financial Statements.

### LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS. The Company's

Certificate of Incorporation includes provisions to eliminate, to the full extent permitted by Delaware General Corporation Law as in effect from time to time, the personal liability of directors of the Company for monetary damages arising from a breach of their fiduciary duties as directors. The Certificate of Incorporation also includes provisions to the effect that the Company shall, to the maximum extent permitted from time to time under the law of the State of Delaware, indemnify any director or officer to the extent that such indemnification and advancement of expense is permitted under such law, as it may from time to time be in effect. In addition, the Company's By-laws require the Company to indemnify, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any director, officer, employee or agent of the Company for acts which such person reasonably believes are not in violation of the Company's corporate purposes as set forth in the Certificate of Incorporation. See "Management--Limitation of Liability and Indemnification Matters."

#### 17 USE OF PROCEEDS

The net proceeds to the Company from the sale of the 1,875,000 shares of Common Stock offered hereby, (after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other expenses of the offering) are estimated to be approximately \$12,610,000 (\$14,595,625 if the Underwriter's over-allotment option is exercised in full). The Company expects to use the net proceeds (assuming no exercise of the Underwriter's over-allotment option) during the twelve months following this offering approximately as follows:

<table></table>	
<caption></caption>	
	APPROXIMATE APPROXIMATE PERCENTAGE
APPLICATION OF NET PROCEEDS	DOLLAR AMOUNT OF NET PROCEEDS
<\$>	<c> <c></c></c>
Sales and marketing(1)	\$ 3,860,000 30.6%
Repayment of outstanding indebtedness(2)	
Software development(3)	
Purchase of computer equipment(4)	500,000 4.0
Payment of trade payables(5)	500,000 4.0
Relocation of offices(6)	
Working capital and general corporate purpose	es(7)
Total	\$ 12,610,000 100.0%

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents (i) approximately \$2,460,000 for sales, marketing and promotional activities related to the Company's software products and (ii) approximately \$1,400,000 for the salaries and related costs of up to 15 additional sales and marketing personnel. See "Business--Sales and Marketing."

- (2) Represents amounts to repay (i) \$3,250,000 principal amount of promissory notes (the "Notes") issued in private offerings from February 1997 through May 1998, plus estimated accrued interest thereon at annual rates between 6% and 8%, including \$1,900,000, \$200,000 and \$50,000 principal amount of Notes held by Applewood Associates, L.P., a principal stockholder of the Company, CMH Capital Management Corp., a corporation wholly-owned by Corey M. Horowitz, Chairman of the Board of Directors and a principal stockholder of the Company, and Mr. Horowitz, respectively, and (ii) approximately \$95,000 of certain liabilities assumed by the Company in connection with the CommHome Acquisition and paid upon consummation of this offering. The Company used the net proceeds from the issuance of the Notes for working capital and general corporate purposes. See "Business--CommHome Systems Corporation Acquisition" and "Certain Transactions."
- (3) Represents estimated costs associated with software development, including the salaries of up to 17 additional software engineers and developers. See "Business--Product Development."
- (4) Represents expenditures to purchase hardware and software as well as servers and test equipment for the Company's operations.
- (5) Represents estimated past due trade payables to be paid upon the consummation of this offering. See Financial Statements.
- (6) Represents costs associated with relocating the Company's principal office location to the Boston, Massachusetts area, including rent and related costs. See "Business--Facilities."
- (7) Represents amounts which may be used to pay a portion of the compensation for executive officers (such aggregate salaries are estimated to be \$850,000 during the twelve months following the consummation of this offering), rent, trade payables, consulting fees and professional fees.

If the Underwriter's over-allotment option is exercised in full, the Company will realize additional net proceeds of \$1,985,625, which will be allocated to working capital and general corporate purposes.

The allocation of the net proceeds from this offering set forth above represents the Company's best estimate based upon its currently proposed plans and assumptions relating to its operations and certain

18

assumptions regarding general economic conditions. If any of these factors change, the Company may find it necessary or advisable to reallocate some of the proceeds within the above-described categories or to use portions thereof for other purposes. The Company may also use a portion of the net proceeds for the acquisition of businesses, technologies, or products which it believes are complimentary to those of the Company, although there are currently no commitments or agreements with respect to any such acquisitions as of the date of this Prospectus, except for the acquisition of CommHome. See "Business-CommHome Systems Corporation Acquisition."

Based on currently proposed plans and assumptions relating to its operations, and implementation of its business plan (including the timetable of costs and expenses associated with, and success of, its marketing efforts) the Company anticipates that the net proceeds of this offering, together with projected revenues from operations, will be sufficient to fund the Company's operations and capital requirements for approximately twelve months following the consummation of this offering. There can be no assurance, however, that such funds will not be expended prior thereto due to unanticipated changes in economic conditions or other unforeseen circumstances. In the event the Company's plans change or its assumptions change or prove to be inaccurate (due to unanticipated expenses, difficulties, delays or otherwise) or the net

proceeds of this offering and projected revenues otherwise prove to be insufficient to fund the implementation of the Company's business plan or working capital requirements, the Company could be required to seek additional financing sooner than currently anticipated. The Company has no current arrangements with respect to any additional financing. Consequently, there can be no assurance that any additional financing will be available to the Company when needed, on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

Proceeds not immediately required for the purposes described above will be invested principally in United States government securities, short-term certificates of deposit, or other similar short-term, interest bearing investments.

#### 19 DILUTION

The difference between the initial public offering price per share of Common Stock and the net tangible book value per share of Common Stock after this offering constitutes the dilution to investors in this offering. Net tangible book value per share is determined by dividing the net tangible book value of the Company (total tangible assets less total liabilities) by the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock.

At June 30, 1998, the negative net tangible book value of the Company was (\$928,000) or \$(.55) per share (\$(.36) per share, on a pro forma basis after giving effect to (i) the conversion of the outstanding shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock into 310,399 shares of Common Stock upon consummation of this offering, and (ii) the issuance of 596,741 shares of Common Stock in exchange for the cancellation of outstanding warrants and options to purchase 789,521 shares of Common Stock on July 8, 1998 (collectively, the "Pro Forma Adjustments"). After also giving effect to the sale by the Company of the 1,875,000 shares of Common Stock offered hereby (after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses of this offering) and the Offering Adjustments (see footnote 2 of "Prospectus Summary--Summary Financial Information"), the adjusted net tangible book value of the Company at June 30, 1998 would have been \$11,221,000, or \$2.49 per share, representing an immediate increase in net tangible book value of \$2.85 per share to the existing stockholders and an immediate dilution of \$5.51 (68.9%) per share to new investors. The following table illustrates the foregoing information with respect to dilution to new investors on a per share basis:

<table></table>
<\$> <c> <c></c></c>
Initial public offering price\$ 8.00
Pro forma net tangible book value before offering \$ (.36)
Increase attributable to new investors
Adjusted net tangible book value after offering
Dilution per share to new investors\$ 5.51

The following table sets forth, with respect to the Company's existing stockholders (after giving effect to the Pro Forma Adjustments and the Offering Adjustments) and new investors in this offering, a comparison of the number of shares of Common Stock acquired from the Company, the percentage ownership of such shares, the total consideration paid, the percentage of total consideration paid and the average price per share.

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>		
Existing Stockholders		2,633,369	58.4%	6 \$ 7,165,	000 32.3%	\$	2.72
New Investors	1	,875,000	41.6	15,000,000	67.7	8.00	
Total	4,508	,369 10	0.0% \$ 2	2,165,000	100.0%		

  |  |  |  |  |  |  |The above tables assume no exercise of the Underwriter's over-allotment option. If such option is exercised in full, the new investors will have paid \$17,250,000 for 2,156,250 shares of Common Stock, representing approximately 70.7% of the total consideration, for 45.0% of the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. In addition, the above tables do not give effect to shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants and options to purchase 1,328,215 shares of Common Stock, including options to purchase 509,829 shares of Common Stock issued under the Stock Option Plan and 187,500 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Underwriter's Warrants. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," "Management--Stock Option Plan," Description of Securities--Warrants and Options" and "Underwriting."

#### 20 DIVIDEND POLICY

The Company has never declared or paid any cash dividends on its Common Stock and does not intend to declare or pay cash or other dividends in the foreseeable future. The Board of Directors currently expects to retain any future earnings for use in the operation and expansion of its business. The declaration and payment of any future dividends will be at the discretion of the Board of Directors and will depend upon a variety of factors, including future earnings, if any, operations, capital requirements, the general financial condition of the Company, the preferences of any series of Preferred Stock which may be designated in the future, the general business conditions and future contractual restrictions on payment of dividends, if any.

### **CAPITALIZATION**

/TARIE>

The following table sets forth the capitalization of the Company (i) as of June 30, 1998 and (ii) as adjusted to give effect to the sale of the Common Stock offered hereby, the anticipated application of the estimated net proceeds therefrom and the Pro Forma Adjustments (see "Dilution") and the Offering Adjustments (see footnote 2 of "Prospectus Summary -- Summary Financial Information"). The information set forth below should be read in conjunction with the Financial Statements and Notes thereto and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

\TTDLL'				
<caption></caption>				
	JUNE 30, 1998			
<\$>	•	 C> AS ADJUSTED		
Short-term debt	\$ 2,582	,000		
Stockholders' equity (deficit)(1): Preferred Stock, \$.01 par value, 5,000,000 share Series A Preferred Stock, no shares issued or adjusted	outstanding, actual,			
Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, 500,000 actual; no shares issued and outstanding, as a Common Stock, \$.01 par value; 25,000,000 sha	shares issued and odjustedres authorized; 1,67	\$ 5,000 '8,104 shares	-	
issued and outstanding, actual; 4,508,369 share adjusted(2)		nding, as ) \$ 45,000		

Additional paid-in capital	9,432,000	22,404,00	0
Accumulated deficit	(9,460,000)	(10,656,00	0)
Unearned portion of compensatory stock options		(572,000)	(572,000)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(578,00	 00) 11,221,	000
Total capitalization\$	(578,000) \$	11,221,000	

  |  |  ||  |  |  |  |

- (1) See Note F to Notes to Financial Statements.
- (2) Does not include (i) 509,829 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of stock options (of which options to purchase 381,829 shares were granted as of June 30, 1998) under the Stock Option Plan, (ii) 630,886 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of other outstanding options and warrants and (iii) 187,500 shares of Common Stock reserved for issuance upon exercise of the Underwriter's Warrants.

#### 21 SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following selected financial data for the years ended December 31, 1996 and December 31, 1997 and at December 31, 1997 have been derived from the Company's audited financial statements. The following selected financial data for the six month periods ended June 30, 1997 and 1998 and at June 30, 1998 have been derived from unaudited financial statements which have been prepared on the same basis as the audited financial statements and, in the opinion of management, contain all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary to present fairly the information presented. The results for the six month period ended June 30, 1998 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any other interim period or the fiscal year. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and Financial Statements.

### STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS DATA:

<table> <caption></caption></table>	YEA	R ENDED DI	ECEMBER 3	1, SIX MC	NTHS ENDI	ED JUNE 30,
<\$>	1996	5 1997	<c> 1997</c>	-	-	
Revenues: Licenses Royalties Services	\$ 	624,000 \$ 500 403,000	1,132,000 \$ 0,000 500 737,000	506,000 \$ 0,000		
Total revenues		1,027,000	2,369,000	1,427,000	902,000	
Cost of revenues: Amortization of software developme: Cost of licenses	nt cost	s 193,000	176,000	321,000 52,000	128,000	267,000
Total cost of revenues					667,000	
Gross profit  Operating expenses: Product development  Selling and marketing		198,000 892,00	1,454,000 0 792,00	0 235,000	283,000	

General and administrative		,,-	,	1,153,000	
Total operating expenses		00 3,291,000	1,678,000	1,787,000	
Loss from operations Interest expense					
Net loss.	. \$ (4,499,000) \$ (	(2,390,000) \$	(781,000)\$ (	(1,990,000)	
Loss per share (1)	. ,	(1.29) \$ 1,825,163	(.40) \$ (1,855,244	,	1,699,120

#### BALANCE SHEET DATA:

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

	DECEMBER 31, 1997		997	JUNE 30, 1998		998
	ACTUA	L	ACT	UAL	AS AI	DJUSTED
<s></s>	<c></c>	<(	C>	<c></c>		
Cash and cash equivalents		\$ 60	0,000	\$ 634	4,000 \$	9,882,000
Working capital (deficit)		(661,	(000	(2,429	,000)	11,056,000
Total assets		4,000	3,1	29,000	12,0	27,000
Total liabilities	2,47	79,000	3,7	07,000	80	6,000
Accumulated deficit	(	7,470,0	(000	(9,460	(000,	(10,656,000)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)		(7	5,000)	(57	8,000)	11,221,000

  |  |  |  |  |  ||  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
(1) See Notes A and B to Notes to Financial Statements for an explanation of shares used in net loss per share calculations.

### 22 MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

THE FOLLOWING DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS SHOULD BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE COMPANY'S FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, INCLUDING THE NOTES THERETO, INCLUDED ELSEWHERE IN THIS PROSPECTUS. EXCEPT FOR THE HISTORICAL INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN, THIS DISCUSSION CONTAINS FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS THAT INVOLVE RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE CONCERNING THE COMPANY'S STRATEGY AND GROWTH PLANS. BECAUSE SUCH STATEMENTS INVOLVE RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES, ACTUAL RESULTS MAY DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. FACTORS THAT COULD CAUSE SUCH DIFFERENCES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, THOSE DISCUSSED UNDER "RISK FACTORS."

# GENERAL

The Company develops, markets, licenses and supports a family of network security software products designed to provide comprehensive security to computer networks including Internet based systems and internal networks and computing resources. The Company also offers to its customers a full range of consulting services in network security, network design and support. From inception (July 1990) through December 31, 1994, the Company was primarily engaged in providing consulting and training services. In 1995, the Company began to shift its focus from consulting and training to the development and marketing of network security software products. The Company introduced its first FIREWALL/PLUS software product in June 1995. Accordingly, the Company has a limited relevant operating history as a software developer upon which an

evaluation of its prospects and future performance can be made. Such prospects must be considered in light of the risks, expenses and difficulties frequently encountered in the operation and expansion of a new business and the shift from research and product development to commercialization of products based on rapidly changing technologies in a highly specialized and emerging market. The Company will be required to significantly expand its product and development capabilities, introduce new products, introduce enhanced features to existing products, expand its in-house sales force, establish and maintain distribution channels through third-party vendors, increase marketing expenditures, further expand its management team and attract additional qualified personnel. In addition, the Company must adapt to the demands of an emerging and rapidly changing computer network security market, intense competition and rapidly changing technology and industry standards. There can be no assurance that the Company can successfully address such risks, and the failure to do so would have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, results of operations and financial condition.

To date, the Company has incurred significant losses and, at June 30, 1998, had an accumulated deficit of \$9,460,000. Inasmuch as the Company intends to increase its level of activities following the consummation of this offering and will be required to make significant up-front capital expenditures in connection with its sales and marketing and continuing research and product development efforts, the Company anticipates that losses will continue until such time, if ever, as the Company is able to attain sales levels sufficient to support its operations. There can be no assurance that the Company will ever achieve profitable operations. The Company's independent auditors have included an explanatory paragraph in their report on the Company's financial statements for the year ended December 31, 1996 and December 31, 1997, stating that certain factors raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

The Company has only recently employed certain members of senior management relating to expansion of its operations and this offering, including Avi A.

Fogel, President and Chief Executive Officer, Robert P. Olsen, Vice President of Product Management, Murray P. Fish, Chief Financial Officer, Joseph A. Donohue, Vice President of Engineering and Joseph D. Harris, Vice President of International Sales. In addition, the Company intends to hire approximately 17 additional software engineers and developers and 15 additional sales and marketing personnel within twelve months of consummation of this offering, as well as expand its finance and administrative staff and increase expenses for employee benefits,

23

facilities, consulting, insurance, and other general operating expenses. See "Business--Sales and Marketing," "Business--Product Development" and "Management."

The Company's FIREWALL/PLUS family of software products has not yet achieved market acceptance. The future success of the Company is largely dependent upon market acceptance of its FIREWALL/PLUS family of software products. While the Company believes that its FIREWALL/PLUS family of software products offer advantages over competing products for network security, license revenues and royalties from FIREWALL/PLUS products since their introduction (June 1995) through June 30, 1998 has only been \$2,561,000, including a non-refundable pre-paid royalty of \$500,000. There can be no assurance that FIREWALL/PLUS will gain significant market acceptance. Revenue from such commercial products depend on a number of factors, including the influence of market competition, technological changes in the network security market, the Company's ability to design, develop and introduce enhancements on a timely basis, and the ability of the Company to successfully establish and maintain distribution channels. The failure of FIREWALL/PLUS to achieve significant market acceptance, as a result of competition, technological change or other factors, would have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, operating results and financial condition.

The Company's revenues are generated primarily from product license fees for the use of the Company's software products (license revenues) and service fees for consulting services, including training and maintenance (service revenues). Revenues from licenses are recognized upon (i) delivery of the software or, if the customer has evaluation software, delivery of the software key, and (ii) issuance of the related license, assuming that no significant vendor obligations or customer acceptance rights exist. In October 1997, the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants issued Statement of Position ("SOP") No. 97-2, SOFTWARE REVENUE RECOGNITION, which the Company adopted, effective January 1, 1997. Such adoption had no effect on the Company's methods of recognizing revenue from its license and maintenance activities. Prior to 1997, the Company's revenue policy was in accordance with the preceding authoritative guidance provided by SOP No. 91-1, SOFTWARE REVENUE RECOGNITION.

The Company recognizes service revenue upon delivery of the service or ratably over the period of service. Consulting fees are recognized as such services are performed. Annual maintenance, which may be purchased in conjunction with the licensing of a product, is offered for an annual fee generally equal to 15% of the then current license fee and is recorded as service revenue ratably over the contract term.

The Company markets and licenses its products and services primarily through third parties, such as VARs, systems integrators, resellers, distributors and OEMs, and to a lesser extent, through the Company's limited in-house sales force. Licenses through distributors typically have a lower gross margin than in-house generated licenses since distributors usually receive discounts. Revenues from third-party distributors accounted for approximately 23% and 72% of the Company's license revenues for the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997, respectively, and 60% of the Company's license revenues for the six months ended June 30, 1998. The Company expects that the percentage of license revenues generated from third-party distributors to increase in future periods. Pricing is based upon the number of concurrent connections, the nature of the user's operating system and whether hardware is needed. Selling and marketing expenses are expected to increase as a result of proposed expansion of distribution channels and marketing programs and hiring of additional personnel.

The Company has committed significant product and development resources to its FIREWALL/PLUS family of products. The Company's anticipated levels of expenditures for product development are based on its plans for product enhancements and new product development. The Company capitalizes and amortizes software development costs in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 86. These costs consist of salaries, consulting fees and applicable overhead. The Company intends to use a portion of the proceeds of this offering to significantly increase its product development expenditures. See "Business--Product Development."

The Company's net operating loss carryforwards ("NOLs") expire in the years 2009 to 2012. Under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, utilization of prior NOLs is limited after

24

an ownership change, as defined in Section 382, to an annual amount equal to the value of the corporation's outstanding stock immediately before the date of the ownership change multiplied by the long-term tax exempt rate. The additional equity financing obtained by the Company in connection with recent financings and this offering will result in an ownership change if the over-allotment option is exercised and may otherwise result in an ownership change as a result of subsequent issuances of securities and, thus, will limit the Company's use of its prior NOLs. In the event the Company achieves profitable operations, any significant limitation on the utilization of its NOLs would have the effect of increasing the Company's tax liability and reducing net income and available cash reserves. The Company is unable to determine the availability of such NOL's

since this availability is dependent upon profitable operations, which the Company has not achieved in prior periods. See Note H to Notes to Financial Statements.

#### RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 1998 COMPARED TO SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997

Revenues decreased by \$525,000 or 37%, from \$1,427,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1997 to \$902,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1998, primarily as a result of the Company's receipt of a non-refundable pre-paid royalty of \$500,000 during the six months ended June 30, 1997.

License revenues decreased by \$94,000 or 19%, from \$506,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1997 to \$412,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1998, primarily due to a lack of financial resources for marketing of the Company's software products during the six months ended June 30, 1998 and certain initial product licensing payments received from international resellers during the six months ended June 30, 1997. During the six months ended June 30, 1998, revenues from FIREWALL/PLUS products and third party virtual private network ("VPN") products accounted for \$326,000 and \$86,000 of license revenues, respectively, and during the six months ended June 30, 1997, license revenues consisted solely of licenses of FIREWALL/PLUS products. Royalties were \$500,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1997 as a result of the receipt of a non-refundable pre-paid royalty of \$500,000 from Trusted Information Systems, Inc. ("TIS") in June 1997 and \$0 for the six months ended June 30, 1998.

Service revenues increased by \$69,000 or 16%, from \$421,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1997 to \$490,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1998. Service revenues from consulting increased by \$71,000 or 20%, from \$353,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1997 to \$424,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1998. The increase in service revenues from consulting was attributable to a large consulting project serviced during the six months ended June 30, 1998.

The Company's three largest customers, The City of Hope, Electronic Data Systems Corporation ("EDS") and The Sabre Group, Inc. accounted for 32%, 17% and 11% of the Company's revenues, respectively, during the six months ended June 30, 1998. The Company's revenues from customers in the United States represented 83% of its revenues during the six months ended June 30, 1997 and 98% of its revenues during the six months ended June 30, 1998.

Cost of revenues consists of cost of licenses, amortization of software development costs and cost of services. Cost of licenses consist of software media (disks), documentation, product packaging, production costs, product royalties and the cost of hardware associated with sales of FIREWALL/PLUS PREMIER VERSION. Cost of licenses increased by \$76,000 or 146%, from \$52,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1997 to \$128,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1998, representing 10% and 31% of license revenues, respectively. The increase in cost of licenses in dollar amount and as a percentage of license revenues resulted primarily from increased hardware costs associated with sales of FIREWALL/PLUS PREMIER VERSION, which includes computer hardware and, therefore, has a lower gross margin, and sales of third party VPN products. Cost of licenses as a percentage of license revenues may fluctuate from period to period due to changes in product mix, changes in the number or size of transactions recorded in a given period or an increase or decrease in licenses of products which would require the Company to pay royalties to third parties. Amortization of software development costs increased by \$142,000 or 114%, from \$125,000 for the six

25

months ended June 30, 1997 to \$267,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1998, representing 25% and 65% of license revenues, respectively. The increase in the amortization of software development costs for the six months ended June 30,

1998 was due to the commencement of amortization of costs of the FIREWALL/ PLUS WINDOWS NT Version 4.0 upon its release in September 1997.

Cost of services consist of salaries, benefits and overhead associated with consulting services and maintenance. Cost of services increased by \$60,000 or 28%, from \$212,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1997 to \$272,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1998, representing 50% and 56% of service revenues, respectively, due to increases in employees and outside consultants.

Gross profit decreased from \$1,038,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1997 to \$235,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1998, representing 73% and 26% of revenues, respectively. The decrease in gross profit was due to the receipt of the non-refundable prepaid royalty of \$500,000 in June 1997, decreased license revenues and the increase in cost of sales as a result of increased amortization of software costs, licenses of third party VPN products and hardware costs associated with licenses of FIREWALL/PLUS PREMIER VERSION.

Product development consists of salaries, benefits, travel and related costs of the Company's product development personnel, including consulting fees, the costs of computer equipment used in product and technology development and third-party development contracts. Product development expense increased \$48,000 or 20%, from \$235,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1997 to \$283,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1998, representing 16% and 31% of revenues, respectively. Total product development costs, including capitalized costs of \$567,000 and \$50,000, were \$802,000 and \$333,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1997 and June 30, 1998, respectively. The decrease in total product development costs was due to the significant costs incurred during the six months ended June 30, 1997 for the development of FIREWALL/PLUS Version 4.0 which was released in September 1997, and reduced expenditures during the six months ended June 30, 1998 resulting from the Company's lack of financial resources. The Company currently anticipates that product development costs will increase as the Company hires additional software engineers and developers to support the Company's growth. See "Business--Product Development."

Sales and marketing expenses consist primarily of salaries, including commissions, benefits, bonuses and travel, advertising, public relations, consultants and trade shows. Selling and marketing expenses decreased by \$173,000 or 33%, from \$524,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1997 to \$351,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1998, representing 37% and 39% of revenues, respectively. The decrease in selling and marketing expenses was due primarily to a decrease in marketing efforts during such period resulting from the Company's lack of financial resources for such purposes.

General and administrative expenses include employee costs, including salary, benefits, travel and other related expenses associated with management, finance and accounting operations, and legal and other professional services provided to the Company. General and administrative expenses increased by \$234,000 or 25%, from \$919,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1997 to \$1,153,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1998, representing 64% and 128% of revenue, respectively. The increase in general and administrative expenses was due primarily to non-cash charges of \$583,000 during the six months ended June 30, 1998 related to the value of stock options issued to the Company's Chief Executive Officer and other securities issued to an affiliate of the Company's Chairman of the Board of Directors and third parties for services, as compared to non-cash charges of \$95,000 during the six months ended June 30, 1997 related to consulting services. This increase was partially offset by reduced professional fees, recruitment fees and travel and entertainment expenses during the six months ended June 30, 1998. The Company currently anticipates that general and administrative expenses will increase significantly as the Company hires additional personnel to support its growth in future periods.

Interest expense increased by \$297,000 or 211%, from \$141,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1997 to \$438,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1998, representing 10% and 49% of revenues,

respectively. The increase in interest expense was due primarily to an increase in the amortization of debt discount for the six months ended June 30, 1998 related to private financings consisting of notes and warrants. Interest expense is expected to be significantly reduced following consummation of the offering since the Company intends to use approximately \$3,442,000 of the proceeds of this offering to repay outstanding debt.

No provision for or benefit from federal, state or foreign income taxes was recorded for the six months ended June 30, 1997 or the six months ended June 30, 1998 because the Company incurred net operating losses during each period and fully reserved its deferred tax assets as their future realization could not be determined.

As a result of the foregoing, the net loss increased by \$1,209,000 or 155%, from \$781,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1997 to \$1,990,000 for the six months ended June 30, 1998.

### YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1997 COMPARED TO YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1996

Revenues increased by \$1,342,000 or 131%, from \$1,027,000 for the year ended December 31, 1996 ("1996") to \$2,369,000 for the year ended December 31, 1997 ("1997"). License revenues increased by \$508,000 or 81%, from \$624,000 for 1996 to \$1,132,000 for 1997, as a result of introduction of FIREWALL/PLUS for Windows NT. Royalties were \$500,000 in 1997 and \$0 in 1996 as a result of receipt of a non-refundable pre-paid royalty of \$500,000 from TIS relating to licensing certain of the Company's technology in June 1997. Service revenues increased by \$334,000 or 83%, from \$403,000 for 1996 to \$737,000 for 1997. Service revenues from consulting increased by \$245,000 or 68% from \$359,000 in 1996 to \$604,000 in 1997, primarily as a result of servicing a large consulting project during 1997. Service revenues from maintenance increased by \$89,000 or 202% from \$44,000 in 1996 to \$133,000 in 1997, as a result of an increase in the customer base for FIREWALL/PLUS products which purchased maintenance contracts. The Company's three largest customers, TIS, EDS and ARCO accounted for 21%, 15% and 13% of the Company's revenues, respectively, in 1997. The Company's revenues from customers in the United States represented 93% of its revenues in 1996 and 84% of its revenues in 1997.

Cost of licenses decreased \$17,000 or 9%, from \$193,000 for 1996 to \$176,000 for 1997, representing 31% and 16% of license revenues, respectively. The decrease in the cost of licenses resulted primarily from the hardware costs associated with decreased licenses of both FIREWALL/PLUS PREMIER VERSION and third party products. The decrease in cost of licenses as a percentage of license revenues was due to the change in product mix as license revenue from FIREWALL/PLUS PREMIER VERSION, which includes hardware, accounted for a lower percentage of license revenues in 1997. Amortization of software development costs increased by \$75,000 or 30%, from \$246,000 for 1996 to \$321,000 for 1997, representing 39% and 28% of license revenues, respectively. The increase in amortization of software development costs was due to the commencement of amortization of costs of Windows NT Version 3.0 of FIREWALL/PLUS upon its release in December 1996 and Version 4.0 upon its release in September 1997.

Cost of services increased by \$28,000 or 7%, from \$390,000 for 1996 to \$418,000 for 1997, representing 97% and 57% of service revenues, respectively. The decrease in cost of services as a percentage of service revenues was due primarily to the increase in service revenues which did not require increased personnel.

Gross profit increased from \$198,000 for 1996 to \$1,454,000 for 1997, representing 19% and 61% of revenues, respectively. The increase in gross profit was due to increased license revenue of \$508,000, and the receipt of a \$500,000 prepaid royalty in June 1997 and a \$334,000 increase in service revenue.

1996 to \$792,000 for 1997, representing 87% and 33% of revenues, respectively. The decrease in product development costs was due primarily to an increased portion of time spent by developers on the development of Windows NT Versions 3.0 and 4.0 of FIREWALL/PLUS and the capitalization of such costs. During 1996 and 1997, the

27

Company capitalized \$750,000 and \$850,000, respectively, of additional software development costs associated with the development and enhancement of its FIREWALL/PLUS family of products.

Sales and marketing expenses decreased by \$688,000 or 43%, from \$1,614,000 for 1996 to \$926,000 for 1997, representing 157% and 39% of revenues, respectively. The decrease in sales and marketing expenses in dollar amount was due primarily to a decrease in advertising expenses and the reduction of trade shows and related travel in the aggregate amount of \$633,000 due to the Company's lack of funds for sales and marketing. The decrease in sales and marketing expenses as a percentage of sales was due to the aforementioned factors, as well as the Company's significant increase in revenues.

General and administrative expenses decreased by \$358,000 or 19%, from \$1,931,000 for 1996 to \$1,573,000 for 1997, representing 188% and 66% of revenues for 1996 and 1997, respectively. The decrease in general and administrative expenses in dollar amount and as a percentage of revenues in 1997 was due primarily to a charge of \$518,000 related to the issuance of warrants to advisory board members in 1996 and reduced professional fees, recruiting fees, office supplies and stationary, repairs and maintenance contracts, travel and bad debt expenses, partially offset by higher salaries and depreciation.

Interest expense increased by \$293,000 or 113%, from \$260,000 for 1996 to \$553,000 for 1997, representing 25% and 23% of revenue for 1996 and 1997, respectively. The increase in interest expense was due primarily to increased amortization of debt discount as a result of the issuance of \$1,500,000 principal amount promissory notes and warrants to purchase 210,628 shares of Common Stock during 1997. Debt discount is amortized over the life of the debt instrument.

No provision for or benefit from federal, state or foreign income taxes was recorded for 1996 or 1997 because the Company incurred net operating losses for each year and fully reserved its deferred tax assets as their future realization could not be determined.

As a result of the foregoing, the net loss decreased by \$2,109,000 or 47%, from \$4,499,000 for 1996 to \$2,390,000 for 1997. LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

The Company's capital requirements have been and will continue to be significant, and its cash requirements have been exceeding its cash flow from operations. At June 30, 1998, the Company had \$634,000 of cash and cash equivalents and a working capital deficit of \$2,429,000. The Company has financed its operations primarily through private sales of equity and debt securities. Net cash used in operating activities was \$708,000 and \$848,000 during 1997 and the six months ended June 30, 1998, respectively. Net cash used in operating activities for 1997 was primarily attributable to a net loss of \$2,390,000 and an increase in accounts receivable of \$309,000 which was partially offset by increases in accounts payable, accrued expenses and other current liabilities of \$744,000, and amortization of debt discount of \$500,000 and depreciation and amortization of \$481,000. Net cash used in operating activities for the six months ended June 30, 1998 was primarily attributable to a net loss of \$1,990,000 and an increase in accounts receivable of \$192,000, partially offset by amortization of debt discount of \$364,000, issuance of Common Stock and warrants for services rendered of \$583,000 and depreciation and amortization of \$346,000.

The Company's operating activities during 1996, 1997 and the six months ended June 30, 1998 were financed primarily with \$3,948,000 of net proceeds from the sale of Common Stock with respect to a private placement completed in March 1996, \$1,500,000 of net proceeds from the issuance of \$1,500,000 principal amount of notes and warrants to purchase 210,628 shares of Common Stock in 1997 and \$1,750,000 of net proceeds from the issuance of \$1,750,000 principal amount

of notes and warrants to purchase 325,919 shares of Common Stock during the six months ended June 30, 1998. The Company intends to use a portion of the net proceeds of this offering to repay the entire principal amount of \$3,250,000 and interest accrued on such outstanding notes. The Company will incur aggregate non-cash

28

charges estimated to be \$668,000 upon repayment of the notes in the principal amount of \$3,250,000 relating to the amortization of debt discount. The Company does not currently have a line of credit from a commercial bank or other institution.

Simultaneously with the consummation of this offering, the Company, through its wholly-owned subsidiary, will acquire CommHome in exchange for 35,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock valued at \$280,000 plus the assumption of approximately \$200,000 of liabilities, of which \$105,000 will be satisfied with the issuance of 13,125 shares of the Company's Common Stock. Upon consummation of the acquisition, the Company will incur a charge for purchased research and development of \$469,000 representing the excess of the purchase price plus the assumed liabilities over the fair value of the tangible assets acquired of \$1,000. See "Business--CommHome Systems Corporation Acquisition."

The Company is dependent on the proceeds of this offering to implement its business plan and finance its working capital requirement. The Company anticipates, based on currently proposed plans and assumptions relating to the implementation of its business plan (including the timetable of, costs and expenses associated with, and success of, its marketing efforts), that the net proceeds of this offering, together with projected revenues from operations, will be sufficient to satisfy the Company's operations and capital requirements for approximately twelve months following the consummation of this offering. There can be no assurance, however, that such funds will not be expended prior thereto due to unanticipated changes in economic conditions or other unforeseen circumstances. In the event the Company's plans change or its assumptions change or prove to be inaccurate (due to unanticipated expenses, difficulties, delays or otherwise) or the net proceeds of this offering and projected revenues otherwise prove to be insufficient to fund the implementation of the Company's business plan or working capital requirements, the Company could be required to seek additional financing sooner than currently anticipated. The Company has no current arrangements with respect to any additional financing. Consequently, there can be no assurance that any additional financing will be available to the Company when needed, on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Any inability to obtain additional financing when needed would have a material adverse effect on the Company, requiring it to curtail and possibly cease its operations. In addition, any additional equity financing may involve substantial dilution to the interests of the Company's then existing stockholders.

### FLUCTUATIONS IN OPERATING RESULTS

The Company anticipates significant quarterly fluctuations in its operating results in the future. The Company generally ships orders for commercial products as they are received and, as a result, does not have any material backlog. As a result, quarterly revenues and operating results depend on the volume and timing of orders received during the quarter, which are difficult to forecast. Operating results may fluctuate on a quarterly basis due to factors such as the demand for the Company's products, purchasing patterns and budgeting cycles of customers, the introduction of new products and product enhancements by the Company or its competitors, market acceptance of new products introduced by the Company or its competitors and the size, timing, cancellation or delay of customer orders, including cancellation or delay in anticipation of new product introduction or enhancement. In addition, the Company's consulting revenues tend to fluctuate as projects, which may continue over several quarters, are undertaken or completed. Therefore, comparisons of quarterly operating results may not be meaningful and should not be relied upon, nor will they necessarily reflect the Company's future performance. Because of the foregoing factors, it is likely that in some future quarters the Company's operating results will be below the expectations of public market analysts and investors. In such event, the price of the Common Stock would likely be materially adversely affected.

Licensing of the Company's products generally involves a significant commitment of capital by customers, with the attendant delays frequently associated with large capital expenditures for complex technology. Accordingly,

the sales cycle for the Company's products can be lengthy and generally commences at the time a prospective customer demonstrates an interest in licensing a FIREWALL/PLUS

20

solution, typically includes a 30-day free evaluation period and ends upon execution of a purchase order by the customer. The length of the sales cycle varies depending on the type and sophistication of the customer and the complexity of the operating system and may extend for periods of six to nine months. As a result of the Company's lengthy sales cycle, license of the Company's products generally require the Company to make expenditures and use significant resources prior to receipt, if any, of corresponding revenues. YEAR 2000 ISSUE

The Company has assessed the potential software issues associated with the Year 2000 and believes its software products are Year 2000 compliant and, therefore, does not expect to incur material costs related thereto. With regard to internal computing resources utilized in its operations, the Company does not expect to incur material costs to make such resources year 2000 compliant.

#### 30 BUSINESS

#### **OVERVIEW**

The Company develops, markets, licenses and supports a family of network security software products designed to provide comprehensive security to computer networks, including Internet based systems and internal networks and computing resources. The Company's FIREWALL/PLUS family of security software products enables an organization to protect its computer networks from internal and external attacks and to secure organizational communications over such internal networks and the Internet. The Company also offers its customers a full range of consulting services in network security and network design and support in order to build, maintain and enhance customer relationships and increase the demand for its software products.

The FIREWALL/PLUS family of security solutions is designed to protect against Internet and intranet (internal networks utilizing Internet technology and applications based upon TCP/IP--the Internet network transport protocol) based security threats and to address security needs that arise from within internal networks that often utilize other network transport protocols besides TCP/IP including, among others, Novell's IPX, Digital Equipment's DECnet and IBM's SNA. The Company's FIREWALL/PLUS family of firewall products operates on the Microsoft Windows NT operating system platform. FIREWALL/PLUS' proprietary Interceptor Shim and filter engine software technology, with its unique ability to handle and filter all commonly used network transport protocols, provide organizations with a highly secure and flexible security solution. Additionally, unlike most other firewall solutions which focus on an enterprise's connection to the Internet, the FIREWALL/PLUS solution can be deployed throughout the enterprise; at the perimeter to control access to and from the Internet, between internal networks and on application servers and desktop PCs to protect data residing on such servers and PCs. The Company's FIREWALL/PLUS for Windows NT received the 1997 Internet and Electronic Commerce Conference award for "Best Intranet Solution" and the 1997 ENT Magazine Readers Choice Award for "Best NT Firewall."

### INDUSTRY BACKGROUND

A critical resource of every organization is its information and its ability to distribute and access information throughout the enterprise. Computing has moved from large centralized mainframes to distributed client/server architecture consisting of interconnected personal computers dispersed throughout an organization. Organizations utilize local area networks ("LANs") to share information and applications internally. Many organizations have connected LANs, including geographically dispersed networks, into wide area networks ("WANs"). In addition, the explosive growth in telecommuting has resulted in LANs and WANs frequently being accessed from remote locations via traditional modem dial-up, Integrated Services Digital Network ("ISDN") and recently introduced cable modems and Asymmetric Digital Subscriber Line ("ADSL") modems. There is a growing use of establishing these remote connections to an organization's central resources, via Internet links, rather than through

This evolution from mainframe computers supporting a number of terminals, towards networks of interconnected personal computers has resulted in a wide range of technologies from a multitude of vendors being used within internal networks in order to satisfy different enterprise computing requirements. As a result, heterogeneous networks utilizing a variety of network transport protocols are commonplace within LANs and WANs. Although TCP/IP has become a widely accepted network transport protocol due to the growth of the Internet and the popularity of TCP/IP applications for use within internal networks, network transport protocols such as IPX, DECnet, AppleTalk and SNA, among others, are still utilized throughout networked environments, and the Company believes such network transport protocols will continue to be utilized due to the large investments in installed systems and applications using these protocols. Further, computing environments often run one or more incompatible versions of the same protocol suite for extended periods of time while converting to new versions or to support older

31

applications or systems which cannot use the newer versions of a given protocol suite. In addition, Windows NT is shipped from Microsoft with four complete network transport protocols (IP, IPX, AppleTalk and NetBEUI) for use with NT when connected to a corporate network.

The Windows NT server market continues to grow and outpace sales of other popular non-NT-based servers. According to recent studies by International Data Corporation and Dataquest, in 1997, servers shipped with the Windows NT operating system exceeded shipments of servers utilizing other operating systems.

#### NETWORK SECURITY

Although open computing environments have many business advantages, their accessibility makes an organization's critical software applications and electronically stored data vulnerable to security threats. Open computing environments are inherently complex, typically involving a variety of hardware, operating systems, network transport protocols and applications supplied by a multitude of vendors, making these networks difficult to manage, monitor and protect from unauthorized access or attack. The security risk associated with network computing is complicated by the increasing popularity of the Internet, intranets and extranets (intranets which allow access to one or more users outside of the internal network). By connecting an internal private network to the Internet, unauthorized third parties are given a new means by which to access an organization's private network. The combination of TCP/IP with other commonly used network transport protocols within internal networks, increases the network security challenge because of the various avenues of attack available to both internal and external attackers.

As a result of the explosive growth in network computing and Internet use (as well as use of intranets and extranets), protection of an organization's network and data has become a significant economic concern for businesses. According to the 1997 Annual Information Week/Ernst & Young LLP Information Security Survey of information technology managers and professionals, 42% of the respondents reported malicious acts from external sources, as compared to 16% in the prior year, and 43% of the respondents reported malicious acts by employees as compared to 29% in the prior year. According to FBI estimates, U.S. companies suffer estimated losses of \$5 to \$10 billion per year as a result of unauthorized access to information and data. According to the 1998 CSI/FBI Computer Crime and Security Survey, 44% of the respondents reported unauthorized access by employees. The Company believes that securely segmenting internal network areas and computing resources from unauthorized access will become paramount to insuring the integrity of both the internal network and an organization's intranet and extranet resources.

### **FIREWALLS**

A firewall is a security solution that enables an organization to protect

its computer resources from unauthorized access by internal and external users. Firewalls enforce security access control policies between a trusted network and an untrusted network. Only authorized traffic as defined by security policies is allowed access through the firewall. Firewalls are predominantly utilized today to provide security for a network's perimeter by preventing external breaches of the internal network (trusted network) from untrusted external sources (the public network).

Due to the significant growth in Internet connections, a number of companies have introduced firewall products ("IP Firewalls") designed primarily to protect an internal network using TCP/IP as the network transport protocol from Internet based security threats or threats from within intranets. IP Firewalls can also filter other network transport protocols used specifically with the IP routing protocol (such as UDP and ICMP). In addition, a limited number of IP Firewalls have limited filtering capabilities for a small number of non-IP based network transport protocols.

Firewalls can also serve to provide access control between individual sub-networks on an internal network or to control access between an internal network and a selected outside party authorized to have access to the internal network for limited purposes. IP Firewalls can accomplish this task to the extent that

32

TCP/IP is the network transport protocol being used within an internal network as is the case with intranets and extranets. To the extent other network transport protocols are utilized within such an internal network, IP Firewalls will disallow all data utilizing any such network transport protocol from passing through the firewall, thereby denying access entirely to a party which is intended to have such access. This reduces the effectiveness of IP Firewalls in a multi-protocol networked environment.

The Company's FIREWALL/PLUS family of security solutions is designed to address security needs that arise from within internal networks utilizing non-TCP/IP network transport protocols, including Novell's IPX, Digital Equipment Corporation's DECnet and IBM's SNA, as well as to protect against TCP/IP based Internet and intranet security threats addressed by IP Firewalls. The Company's FIREWALL/PLUS suite of products consists of a firewall designed to control access to an organization's internal network from the public networks (the "ENTERPRISE VERSION"), a firewall controlling access between the network and a trusted application server (the "SERVER VERSION") and a firewall controlling access between the network and a trusted client workstation (the "CLIENT VERSION").

The IP Firewall market is expected to continue to experience dramatic growth. International Data Corporation estimates that 1996 unit shipments of firewalls grew by more than 250%, compared with 1995, with 1996 revenues of approximately \$220 million. Unit sales of firewalls are expected to increase from 36,610 units or approximately \$220 million in 1996 to 1.1 million units or \$730 million in 2001. It is anticipated that unit prices of firewalls will experience a decline in the future because of increased competition. The Company believes that these projections do not take into account the need for firewalls to protect computing environments that do not rely exclusively on TCP/IP as the network transport protocol. While an organization generally requires a small number of firewalls to restrict vulnerability to TCP/IP based threats from the Internet, it may require numerous firewalls to protect internal networks from attacks from within the organization.

The Company believes that securely segmenting internal network areas and computing resources from unauthorized access will become paramount to insuring the integrity of both the internal network and an organization's intranet and extranet resources. The Company further believes that multiple network transport protocols will remain prevalent in computing environments because of the large installed base of non-IP based computer systems and applications. The FIREWALL/PLUS security solution is positioned to address the security issues

faced by enterprises with multi-protocol networking environments seeking to prevent unauthorized access and attacks from the Internet, intranets and extranets and internal networks using network transport protocols other than TCP/IP.

# **NETWORK-1 STRATEGY**

The Company intends to pursue an aggressive growth strategy and to focus its efforts on marketing its FIREWALL/PLUS family of network security products. Key elements of the Company's strategy are:

- PROVIDE COMPREHENSIVE NETWORK SECURITY SOLUTIONS. The Company's strategy is to develop, market and support a family of network security products to address a broad range of security issues confronting computer networks and computing, including concerns arising from allowing access to the Internet as well as concerns relating to the security of internal networks. The Company's comprehensive approach to network security is based on its FIREWALL/PLUS technology, which offers robust security for data communications utilizing TCP/IP as well as other network transport protocols. The FIREWALL/PLUS family of firewall products currently includes the FIREWALL/PLUS ENTERPRISE VERSION, FIREWALL/PLUS SERVER VERSION and the FIREWALL/PLUS CLIENT VERSION.
- EMPHASIS ON INTERNAL NETWORK SECURITY. While FIREWALL/PLUS has the ability to protect an organization's computer network from Internet, intranet and extranet based security threats, the Company believes that its ability to filter multiple network transport protocols offers significant advantages as a security product for internal networks where multiple network transport protocols are common. Accordingly, the Company will seek to exploit this advantage by focusing significant marketing

33

resources on the internal network security market. The Company intends to devote a significant portion of the proceeds of this offering for sales and marketing toward educating potential end users and third-party distributors as to the need to protect networks and computing resources from unauthorized access and attacks from within an internal network and the capabilities and benefits of the Company's products.

- ESTABLISH AND MAINTAIN SUCCESSFUL THIRD PARTY DISTRIBUTION RELATIONSHIPS. The Company's marketing plan includes a multi-channel distribution strategy which emphasizes establishing and maintaining third-party distributor relationships with systems integrators, VARs, OEMs and resellers in the United States and internationally. The Company intends to increase its internal sales and support organization following the consummation of this offering primarily to provide additional support to its third-party distributors.
- LEVERAGE CONSULTING CLIENTS. The Company has designed, planned, audited and implemented numerous networks worldwide for a broad spectrum of clients, including Fortune 500 companies, small companies with modest requirements, federal, state and foreign governments and utilities, as well as education and research institutions. The Company believes that its consulting clients provide a base of potential customers for its software products. In addition, the Company's consulting relationships may facilitate its development and enhancement of software products as the Company's consultants receive feedback and guidance directly from network administrators and other technical personnel regarding products and features needed in the marketplace. See "Business-- Consulting."

# FIREWALL/PLUS TECHNOLOGY

The Company's network security solutions are based upon its proprietary FIREWALL/PLUS technology which provides organizations with enterprise wide security to protect against unauthorized access from the Internet as well as security for internal sources of intrusion and breach. The following are key aspects of the Company's FIREWALL/PLUS solution:

ENTERPRISE-WIDE DEPLOYMENT. Unlike most other firewall solutions which focus on an enterprise's connection to the Internet, the FIREWALL/PLUS solution, as a result of its unique architecture, may be used throughout the enterprise; at the perimeter to control access to and from the Internet, between internal networks and on application servers, including web servers, and desktop PCs to protect data residing on such servers and PCs. While competing firewall solutions must be installed on dedicated computers, FIREWALL/PLUS can operate on a Windows NT desktop computer or application server without interfering with the normal operation of such desktop computer or server. As a result, the FIREWALL/PLUS security solution can be installed on existing strategic computing resources within the enterprise without incurring the expense of additional computing hardware.

MULTI-LAYER SECURITY. The architecture of Windows NT includes two operating modes, the "user" and "kernel" modes. The FIREWALL/PLUS solution is implemented in kernel mode to maximize performance and to provide maximum security from network intrusion to the operating system environment. Using proprietary kernel-level software code developed by the Company, FIREWALL/PLUS' Interceptor Shim and security filter engine technology introduce a security layer between the network hardware drivers and the Windows NT operating system. FIREWALL/PLUS filters all network traffic before it reaches Windows NT. Incoming data packets enter the network through the network interface card and its associated hardware driver and are immediately passed to the Interceptor Shim, which directs them to the FIREWALL/PLUS filter engine. The filter engine, using a proprietary high-speed, real-time security policy enforcement language, checks the packet and associated packet history against the security rule policy database to determine whether the packet should be allowed to enter the system. The Company believes that FIREWALL/PLUS' multi-layer approach to security strengthens Windows NT by providing a layer of security that filters packets before entering the Windows NT operating system.

34

ADVANCED FILTERING SYSTEM. The Company's FIREWALL/PLUS family of products includes an advanced filtering system which currently utilizes stateful inspection and application layer filtering technology to provide security for TCP/IP related network transport protocols and applications. Stateful filtering involves the knowledge of states of protocols at specific transaction intervals during the network connection between two communicating applications between specific systems. Transaction states occur at routing, transport, session control and application layers when two programs interoperate with each other over a computer network connection. When these states are defined to FIREWALL/PLUS, FIREWALL/PLUS can take actions on conditions that violate the required or expected stateful actions of one or a simultaneous series of protocols. Most firewalls have been based upon architectures incorporating either packet filtering or proxy filtering. FIREWALL/PLUS adopts a hybrid approach which incorporates frame, packet, application layer, proxy and stateful inspection capabilities in the security management of network connections. The Company believes that this hybrid approach allows the Company to offer a firewall product that maximizes security without sacrificing performance.

MULTI-PROTOCOL CAPABILITY. A unique aspect of FIREWALL/PLUS is its ability to provide multi-protocol filtering not available from network security products offered by other firewall vendors. FIREWALL/PLUS has the advantage of filtering not only TCP/IP, but also a multitude of other network transport protocols. The Company believes that the ability of FIREWALL/PLUS to filter multiple network transport protocols offers significant advantages as a security product for internal networks where multiple network transport protocols are common. FIREWALL/PLUS is capable of utilizing stateful inspection technology for numerous network transport protocols once the various "states" of such protocols are defined to FIREWALL/PLUS. The states of TCP/IP and several other of the more commonly used protocols are capable of being defined. For those protocols not capable of being defined, FIREWALL/PLUS performs frame, packet and application filtering. In a Windows NT based environment, it is typical for all commonly used multiple network transport protocols to co-exist, as Windows NT comes pre-equipped with TCP/IP, IPX (Novell), NetBEUI (LAN Manager) and AppleTalk. In addition, certain applications require the use of non-TCP/IP protocols to operate between sub-networks on a network. FIREWALL/PLUS' multi-protocol

filtering capability is effective in supporting web servers on the Internet, intranets and extranets and other information provision systems that access information stored on mainframe computers via non-IP protocols. While some commercially available routers allow basic packet filtering for multiple network transport protocols, the Company believes its multi-protocol advanced filtering capabilities offer superior features to routing solutions such as a graphical user interface, extensive logging, reporting and alarming and security policy time management.

TRANSPARENCY. FIREWALL/PLUS may be operated in a transparent mode. In this mode, FIREWALL/PLUS has no network address (i.e. it is not visible on the network) and therefore can not be identified for attack. The Company believes that this feature provides additional security to the operating system because when a firewall has a network address, it can be located and is more susceptible to attack. FIREWALL/PLUS provides firewall protection while operating in transparent mode, except that certain features such as remote management, proxy support and virtual private networking are not functional.

CENTRALIZED MANAGEMENT. FIREWALL/PLUS allows for centralized management and monitoring that allows a network manager to manage and monitor a system from a local or remote location. Accordingly, large and geographically dispersed firewalls may be managed from a single location.

CUSTOMIZED SECURITY POLICIES. FIREWALL/PLUS also allows customized security policies for individual departments, applications and individual systems and personnel within the network. Network managers may apply security rules to any version of the FIREWALL/PLUS products so that individual systems, protocols, applications, frames and many other network entities are either explicitly denied or authorized access to specific applications and other network entities.

MULTI-PROTOCOL ENCRYPTION TUNNELS. Once firewalls are in place at multiple sites on a WAN or the Internet, the ability to establish encrypted communications links over these connections becomes possible,

35

thereby reducing reliance on more costly dedicated telecommunications alternatives. FIREWALL/PLUS provides for integrated data encryption to protect communications over the Internet and other public networks from unauthorized access. Encryption tunnels, known as virtual private networks ("VPNs"), may be set up for any Windows NT based protocol to protect communications between different locations of an organization's internal network or between different locations and selected customers, suppliers or strategic partners. FIREWALL/PLUS extends this ability such that VPNs may be formed between locations across the Internet irrespective of the transport protocol being tunneled. The Company currently resells VPN client solutions from Aventail Corporation in conjunction with FIREWALL/PLUS.

PROXY SUPPORT. Proxy based firewalls filter network traffic by running a separate software program that acts as a proxy for each application to be allowed through the firewall. These firewall solutions require the customer to purchase the proxies supplied by the vendor for the applications supported by the vendor's architectural model. As a result, the customer may not find all the required application proxies from a specific firewall vendor for all the application suites being used or may find that the proxies offered by the firewall vendor are not sufficient to support all the required security needs.

FIREWALL/PLUS includes several popular proxies in addition to frame, packet, application layer, proxy and stateful inspection capabilities. These proxies implement popular features for specific application types such as HTTP and FTP. The Company currently licenses HTTP and FTP proxies from Network Associates, Inc. FIREWALL/PLUS also allows the use of other third-party proxies in conjunction with or in lieu of proxies offered by the Company. FIREWALL/PLUS' architecture allows the Company to partner and include external or third-party proxies quickly and easily to suit a variety of security requirements. Additionally, custom-written proxies for a client-server architecture at a customer site may easily be added to the FIREWALL/PLUS system by adjusting security policy rule sets in the firewall database.

EASE OF USE. FIREWALL/PLUS was designed to be easily installed, configured and managed by a network manager with minimal or no security skills. FIREWALL/PLUS may be installed and configured by use of the graphical user interface ("GUI") by simply pointing and clicking the mouse. To facilitate implementation, FIREWALL/PLUS comes pre-programmed with a wide variety of frequently used default security policies which require the customer to simply select one of the rule-bases and save the selection. FIREWALL/PLUS does not utilize significant server resources and may therefore co-exist on the same server with other software applications on Windows NT. Unlike many other competitive firewall products offered today, FIREWALL/PLUS need not run on a separate dedicated server.

### **PRODUCTS**

The Company's family of FIREWALL/PLUS products offers a broad range of network security solutions. The FIREWALL/PLUS family of products includes the FIREWALL/PLUS ENTERPRISE VERSION, FIREWALL/PLUS SERVER VERSION and FIREWALL/PLUS CLIENT VERSION. The Company is currently shipping FIREWALL/PLUS Version 4.03. The Company first introduced the FIREWALL/PLUS ENTERPRISE VERSION for Windows NT in January 1997. As of August 31, 1998, the Company had licensed one or more of its FIREWALL/PLUS family of software products to over 180 customers. Revenue from FIREWALL/PLUS products accounted for 43%, 60% and 35% of the Company's revenues for the years ended December 31, 1996, 1997 and the six months ended June 30, 1998, respectively. Following the consummation of this offering, the Company expects that sales of its FIREWALL/PLUS products will account for an increasing percentage of revenues, reflecting the Company's intent to emphasize the development and marketing of its software products.

FIREWALL/PLUS ENTERPRISE VERSION. The FIREWALL/PLUS ENTERPRISE VERSION secures an organization's internal network against unwarranted intrusions from the Internet and is also used between major internal network components as well as between general access internal networks and special purpose networks such as process control, real-time and other sensitive access networks. The FIREWALL/PLUS ENTERPRISE VERSION includes extensive centralized and remote security management facilities, predefined security policy rules, multi-protocol VPN capabilities, authentication and encryption facilities, real time connection management and

36

proxy services. The FIREWALL/PLUS ENTERPRISE VERSION supports Intel processors and Digital Equipment Corporation Alpha processors that support Windows NT. The FIREWALL/PLUS ENTERPRISE VERSION is available in scaleable models to support varying numbers of simultaneous connections for small to mid-size companies and in an unlimited session version, as well as a high-speed version. Additionally, the FIREWALL/ PLUS ENTERPRISE VERSION is also available in a PREMIER VERSION which includes the software installed on a high speed Alpha server running Windows NT. Based on the number of concurrent connections, the nature of the user's operating system and whether hardware is needed, the FIREWALL/PLUS ENTERPRISE VERSION is currently priced to end users between \$3,750 and \$20,000 for software only versions and from \$27,500 to \$30,000 for PREMIER VERSIONS, which include hardware and onsite technical support.

FIREWALL/PLUS SERVER VERSION. The FIREWALL/PLUS Server Version is designed to improve internal security of a LAN or intranet or to protect highly sensitive systems such as key escrow facilities, web servers, digital certificate servers, database servers and authentication servers. As a server firewall, this solution provides protection against unauthorized access to network resources by internal users, where security breaches often originate. The FIREWALL/PLUS SERVER VERSION co-exists on the server being protected and resides between the network users and the protected data. FIREWALL/PLUS SERVER VERSION treats all information on the server as secure and guarded, while treating network connections to the server as unsecure. FIREWALL/PLUS can be configured using the FIREWALL/PLUS GUI to allow access to certain users, to specific applications, during designated times and under a variety of conditions. The FIREWALL/PLUS SERVER VERSION incorporates all of the major features contained in the FIREWALL/PLUS ENTERPRISE VERSION. Any other applications including web, file and print services, may be run simultaneously on the server with the FIREWALL/PLUS SERVER VERSION installed and operating. The FIREWALL/PLUS CLIENT VERSION is currently priced to end users

FIREWALL/PLUS CLIENT VERSION. The FIREWALL/PLUS CLIENT VERSION is a full featured firewall which has been specifically tailored to protect data residing on Windows NT workstations without disrupting current system operations. These workstations can run applications while the firewall maintains a high level of security. When a network attack is detected, it is immediately defeated prior to the attack being able to access the NT Workstation. The FIREWALL/PLUS CLIENT VERSION is designed to protect sensitive individual desktop computers (such as a network control station, a corporate executive's personal computer or the human resources personnel system) or telecommuter systems where high speed remote access lines are used (such as cable modems, ADSL and ISDN). The FIREWALL/PLUS CLIENT VERSION is currently priced to end users at \$995.

# **CUSTOMERS**

The Company's customers represent a wide range of industries, both commercial and government, which consider networked-data resources to be among the most important assets within their organizations. As of August 31, 1998, the Company had licensed one or more of its FIREWALL/PLUS family of products to over 180 customers. Customers for FIREWALL/PLUS products include The Sabre Group Inc., Electronic Data Systems Corporation ("EDS"), Trusted Information Systems, Inc. ("TIS"), TRW, Inc., United Technologies, Inc., National Semiconductor Corp., Fairchild Semiconductor, Atlantic Richfield Company and related entities ("ARCO"), GTE, Inc., and Continental Airlines. During the year ended December 31, 1997, license revenues and royalties from TIS and EDS accounted for approximately 21% and 13% of the Company's revenues, respectively. During the six months ended June 30, 1998, license revenues from EDS and The Sabre Group, Inc. accounted for 10% and 9% of the Company's revenues, respectively.

Examples of the varied uses of the Company's products by customers include:

- An industry leading system integrator uses ENTERPRISE VERSIONS of FIREWALL/PLUS to secure access and communications to and from its facilities management personnel and their customers to manage the networks of one of the largest telecommunications companies. The FIREWALL/PLUS ENTERPRISE VERSIONS are used as perimeter defenses on the company's internal backbone, which supports more than 900 outside clients.

37

- A leading travel service company utilizes multiple FIREWALL/PLUS ENTERPRISE and SERVER VERSIONS internally to securely filter non-TCP/IP network transport protocols between various segments of the internal network. In addition, the company functions as a service company and systems integrator dealing with many of the industry's largest travel related companies and has installed multiple FIREWALL/PLUS ENTERPRISE VERSIONS to interconnect to customer sites.
- A worldwide petrochemical company currently uses FIREWALL/PLUS ENTERPRISE VERSION to secure data at multiple sites from internal and external breaches. Disparate network transport protocols, including TCP/IP and Novell's IPX, are securely and routinely sent from multiple data centers (each using FIREWALL/PLUS) throughout the country to a center of operations while FIREWALL/PLUS insures the integrity of the data.

The Company believes that the FIREWALL/PLUS security solution is a scaleable product which satisfies customers' needs to secure the perimeter and internal resources within their organizations. The Company further believes that currently available IP Firewalls are not as flexible with respect to both internal and external security as the FIREWALL/PLUS solution.

During the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997 and the six months ended June 30, 1998, license revenue from international customers (licenses to foreign end users and international distributors) accounted for 7%, 16% and 2% of the Company's revenues, respectively. All of the Company's revenues from international licenses were denominated in U.S. dollars. The Company anticipates that revenues from international customers will account for an increasing percentage of the Company's revenues in the future.

# SALES AND MARKETING

The Company is in the process of implementing a sales and marketing plan which consists of a multi-channel distribution strategy and a promotion strategy to create consumer awareness of the Company and its FIREWALL/PLUS products and to educate the market about the need to implement network security products and of the capabilities and benefits of the Company's FIREWALL/PLUS products.

# MULTI-CHANNEL DISTRIBUTION

IN-HOUSE SALES FORCE. The Company's internal sales force consists of three persons, consisting of a Vice President of International Sales and two sales representatives. The Company's sales representatives are responsible for soliciting potential customers and providing technical support to customers, as well as supporting third-party distribution channels. To date, the Company's internal sales force has not undertaken significant marketing efforts relating to product commercialization.

Following the consummation of this offering, the Company intends to retain a Vice-President of Sales to oversee the Company's domestic sales and marketing efforts and a limited number of additional sales representatives in connection with the expansion of the Company's marketing efforts. Although the Company's in-house sales force will continue to solicit potential customers, its primary responsibility is expected to be supporting third-party distribution channels.

THIRD-PARTY DISTRIBUTION CHANNELS. A key element of the Company's distribution strategy is to establish and maintain relationships with third-party distributors within the United States and internationally. By engaging such third-party distributors, the Company is able to utilize the end-user sales and support infrastructure of these channels.

The Company currently has relationships with 22 national, regional and local systems integrators, VARs and resellers in the United States, including EDS, Wang Laboratories, Inc. and BDM International, Inc. In November 1997, the Company entered into a Master Software License Agreement with EDS pursuant to which EDS has the non-exclusive right on a worldwide basis to use, market and distribute the Company's FIREWALL/PLUS family of products including the right to promote and resell such products in

38

conjunction with providing systems integration, outsourcing or facilities management services to its customers. The Company also currently has relationships with international system integrators, VARs, resellers and distributors in 25 countries, including Japan, Germany, Canada, United Kingdom, Republic of China, Hong Kong, Russia, Taiwan, Korea, Singapore, Malaysia, Indonesia, Thailand and Turkey.

The Company's agreements with distributors generally grant the distributor the right to market the Company's products in specified territories on a non-exclusive basis, are terminable on short notice and do not prohibit the distributor from selling products that are competitive with the Company's products.

The Company intends to continue to seek to establish relationships with additional third-party distributors, principally larger system integrators and VARs with the necessary resources to successfully distribute the Company's FIREWALL/PLUS products. For the year ended December 31, 1997, TIS, EDS and ARCO

accounted for 21%, 15%, and 13%, respectively, of the Company's revenues and for the six months ended June 30, 1998, The City of Hope, EDS and The Sabre Group, Inc. accounted for 32%, 17% and 11%, respectively, of the Company's revenues. The Company's five largest distributors accounted for an aggregate of approximately 28% and 25% of the Company's revenues for the year ended December 31, 1997 and the six months ended June 30, 1998, respectively.

The Company also seeks to enter into OEM or licensing arrangements whereby the Company grants to an OEM or other third party the right to incorporate and/or bundle a specific technology of the Company with the OEM's or other third-party's products. In June 1997, the Company entered into a license agreement with TIS, which was subsequently acquired by Network Associates, Inc., pursuant to which the Company licensed to TIS on a non-exclusive basis the right to incorporate and/or bundle the Company's Interceptor Shim software with TIS' family of Gauntlet-TM- firewall products. The Company receives a royalty based upon TIS sales, of which \$500,000 was paid to the Company in June 1997 as a non-refundable pre-paid royalty. As a result of such pre-paid royalty, royalties from TIS accounted for 21% of the Company's revenues for the year ended December 31, 1997. The Company expects that its arrangements with third-party distributors and OEMs will account for an increased percentage of its revenues in the future.

### ADVERTISING AND PROMOTION

Following the consummation of this offering, the Company intends to implement an advertising and promotion strategy to create consumer awareness of the Company and its FIREWALL/PLUS products and to educate the market about network security threats and FIREWALL/PLUS' ability to address customers' needs. To date, the Company has engaged in limited advertising and promotion of its products through its website, trade publications and published product reviews. The Company intends to use a portion of the proceeds of this offering to advertise and promote its products through print advertising, Internet website advertising, direct marketing efforts and participation in trade shows and seminars which target organization security and management information system administrators and network system integrators.

The Company's website, www.network-1.com, which includes a description of the Company's FIREWALL/PLUS family of products and enables visitors to the site to download a 50-session FIREWALL/PLUS ENTERPRISE VERSION for a 30-day trial. The Company intends to use a portion of the proceeds of this offering to add content to the website, such as product information, including a user guide, network security industry information and additional content specific to distributors and end users; improve download capabilities for the trial version; and enable purchases via the website.

# **CONSULTING**

The Company has designed, planned, audited and implemented numerous networks worldwide for a broad spectrum of clients, including Fortune 500 companies, small companies with modest requirements, federal, state and foreign governments and utilities, as well as education and research institutions. Mr. William Hancock, the Company's Chief Technology Officer and a director, is an industry expert who

30

has authored networking and security books and has been a featured columnist as well as a network and security editor for a number of industry journals. The Company intends to expand its consulting activities following the consummation of this offering by utilizing the expertise of Mr. Hancock to create opportunities for consulting through speaking engagements at industry conferences, seminars and trade shows.

Historically, the Company has offered a wide range of consulting services designed to provide solutions to networking and security problems. Such consulting services have included network surveys, network designs and traffic modeling, security penetration studies, security breach investigation, network

and computer forensics services, hacker prosecutions (in connection with federal and local law enforcement agencies) and network security technical audits among other services. The Company generally provides its consulting clients with a comprehensive report containing detailed findings and recommendations. The Company offers its consulting services on a per hour or per project basis.

The Company's consulting clients have included, among others, EDS, MCI Communications Corp., Kraft General Foods, Inc., Alcoa Aluminum Company of America, TIA-CREF, Southwestern Bell Telephone Co., Chemical Bank Corp., Hewlett Packard Co., American Airlines, Inc., Bechtel Corporation, ARCO, United Technologies Sikorsky Aircraft, Bowne, Inc., and the U.S. Government, including The Environmental Protection Agency.

Consulting services generated 35%, 25% and 47% of the Company's revenues for the years ended 1996 and 1997 and the six months ended June 30, 1998, respectively. Consulting revenues from ARCO accounted for 9% of the Company's revenues for the year ended December 31, 1997 and consulting revenues from The City of Hope accounted for 28% of the Company's revenues for the six months ended June 30, 1998. Following the consummation of this offering, the Company expects that consulting services will account for a decreasing percentage of revenues as the Company continues to focus its efforts on developing and marketing its network security software products.

# CUSTOMER SERVICE AND SUPPORT

The Company believes that customer service and support is critical to retaining customers and attracting prospective customers. The Company provides customer service and support through its internal technical support staff of 4 persons located at its Grand Prairie, Texas office. Customers receive a 90-day warranty, which includes technical assistance and product updates. To date, the Company has not incurred any material warranty expense. Following the expiration of the 90-day warranty, customers can elect to purchase the Company's annual maintenance program at an average annual cost of 15% of the then current purchase price. The maintenance program includes technical assistance and support, product updates and general information relating to product introductions and changes. Technical support is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, by telephone and electronic mail. In addition, the Company provides customers with fee-based on-site installation, support and training. The Company provides its resellers with sales and technical support.

# PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT

The Company believes that development of new products and enhancements to existing products are essential for the Company to effectively compete in the network security market. The Company's product development efforts are directed toward enhancing its FIREWALL/PLUS family of security products, developing new products and responding to emerging industry standards and other technological changes. The Company intends to expand its existing product offerings and to introduce new application products for the network security market. The Company's new product development efforts are focused on enhancements to the Company's current suite of products and new network security products, including products that support Windows 95/98 operating systems. While the Company expects that certain of its new products will be developed internally, the Company may, based on timing and cost considerations, expand

40

its product offerings through acquisitions. In addition, the Company has relied and will continue to rely on external development resources for the development of certain of its products and components.

The Company currently has six employees devoted to research and product development. However, historically, a substantial portion of the Company's research and development activities have been undertaken by engaging third-party consultants and independent contractors. During the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997 and six months ended June 30, 1998, the Company's total product development costs, including capitalized costs, were \$1,642,000, \$1,642,000 and

The Company intends to hire and retain approximately 17 additional software engineers and developers on a full-time basis within twelve months following the consummation of this offering and has allocated approximately \$2,100,000 of the net proceeds of this offering to software development.

The network security industry is characterized by rapid technological change, changes in customer requirements, frequent new product introductions and enhancements, new and continuously evolving network security threats and attack methodologies and evolving industry standards in computer hardware and software technology. As a result, the Company must continually change and improve its products in response to such advances and changes in operating systems, application software, computer and communications hardware, networking software, programming tools and computer language technology. The introduction of products embodying new technologies and the emergence of new industry standards may render existing products obsolete or unmarketable.

The Company's future operating results will depend upon the Company's ability to enhance its current products and to develop and introduce new products on a timely basis that address the increasingly sophisticated needs of the marketplace and that keep pace with technological developments, new competitive product offerings and emerging industry standards. There can be no assurance that the Company will be successful in developing and marketing new products or product enhancements that respond to technological change and evolving industry standards and customer requirements, that the Company will not experience difficulties that could delay or prevent the successful development, introduction and marketing of these products, or that any new products and product enhancements will adequately meet the requirements of the marketplace and achieve market acceptance. In the event that the Company does not respond adequately to the need to develop and introduce new products or enhancements of existing products in a timely manner in response to changing market conditions or customer requirements, the Company's business, operating results and financial condition will be materially adversely affected.

# COMPETITION

The network security market in general, and the firewall product market in particular, is characterized by intense competition and rapidly changing business conditions, customer requirements and technologies. The Company believes that the principal competitive factors affecting the market for network security products include security effectiveness, name recognition, scope of product offerings, product features, distribution channels, price, ease of use and customer service and support. Currently, the Company's principal competitors include AXENT Technologies Inc., Bay Networks, Inc., CheckPoint Software Technologies, Ltd., Cisco Systems, Inc., Compaq Computer Corporation, Cyberguard Corp., International Business Machines Corporation, ISS Group, Inc., Microsoft Corporation, Network Associates, Inc. and Secure Computing Corporation. Due to the rapid expansion of the network security market, the Company may face competition from new entrants.

Most of the Company's current and potential competitors have longer operating histories, greater name recognition, larger installed customer bases and possess substantially greater financial, technical and marketing and other competitive resources than the Company. As a result, the Company's competitors may be able to adapt more quickly to new or emerging technologies and changes in customer requirements or devote greater resources to the promotion and sale of their products than the Company. While the Company believes that its firewall products do not compete against manufacturers of other types of

4

security products (such as encryption and authentication products), there can be no assurance that potential customers will not perceive the products of such other companies as substitutes for the Company's products. In addition, certain of the Company's competitors may determine for strategic reasons to consolidate, to substantially lower the price of their network security products or to bundle their products with other products, such as hardware or other enterprise software products. Accordingly, it is possible that new competitors and alliances among competitors may emerge and rapidly acquire significant market share. There can be no assurance that the Company's current and potential competitors will not develop products that may be more effective than the Company's current or future products or that the Company's products would not be

rendered obsolete or less marketable by evolving technologies or changing consumer demands or that the Company will otherwise be able to compete successfully. Increased competition for firewall products may result in price reductions, reduced gross margins and adversely effect the Company's ability to gain market share, any of which would adversely affect the Company's business, operating results and financial condition.

# PROPRIETARY RIGHTS

The Company's success is substantially dependent on its proprietary technologies. The Company does not hold any patents and relies on copyright and trade secret laws, non-disclosure agreements with employees, distributors and customers, including "shrink wrap" license agreements that are not signed by the customer, and technical measures to protect the ideas, concepts and documentation of its proprietary technologies and know-how to protect its intellectual property rights. Such methods may not afford complete protection, and there can be no assurance that third parties will not independently develop substantially equivalent or superior technologies or obtain access to the Company's technologies, ideas, concepts and documentation. In addition, there can be no assurance that any confidentiality agreements between the Company and its employees, distributors or customers will provide meaningful protection for the Company's proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use or disclosure. Any inability to protect its proprietary technologies could have a material adverse effect on the Company. Furthermore, the Company may be subject to additional risk as it enters into transactions in countries where intellectual property laws are not well developed or are poorly enforced. Legal protection of the Company's rights may be ineffective in such countries.

The Company also licenses from a third party certain proxy technology which is incorporated into its FIREWALL/PLUS products. The Company is dependent in part on its ability to continue to license such technology. Any inability of the Company to be able to continue to utilize such technology either as a result of the Company's breach or the termination of a license agreement or otherwise, in the absence of similar available technologies, could have a material adverse effect on the Company.

The Company received a U.S. trademark registration for the FIREWALL/PLUS name in December 1996. Although the Company is not aware of any challenges to the Company's rights to use this trademark, there can be no assurance that the use of this mark would be upheld if challenged.

Although the Company believes that its technologies and products have been developed independently and do not infringe upon the proprietary rights of others, there can be no assurance that the Company's technologies and products do not and will not so infringe or that third parties will not assert infringement claims against the Company in the future. The Company is not aware of any patent infringement charge or any violation of other proprietary rights claimed by any third party relating to the Company or the Company's products. In response to certain public statements made by CheckPoint Software Technologies, Ltd. related to a patented technology referred to as "stateful inspection" (the "Checkpoint Patent"), the Company retained patent counsel in April 1997 to review the Checkpoint Patent as compared to the Company's intellectual property and associated products. Based upon the opinion of the Company's intellectual property counsel, the Company does not believe that the CheckPoint Patent will have a material adverse effect on the Company. If, however, the Company's technologies or products were deemed to infringe upon the Checkpoint Patent, or if the Company's technologies or

4

products were deemed to infringe upon the proprietary rights of other third parties, the Company could become liable for damages or be required to modify its products or to obtain a license.

As the number of security products being offered continue to increase the functionality of such products may further overlap, which could result in increased infringement claims by software developers, including infringement claims against the Company with respect to future products. There can be no assurance that the Company would be able to modify its products or obtain a license in a timely manner, upon acceptable terms and conditions, or at all, or that the Company will have the financial or other resources necessary to defend a patent infringement or other proprietary rights infringement action. Failure to do any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on the Company, including possibly requiring the Company to cease marketing its products.

# COMMHOME SYSTEMS CORPORATION ACQUISITION

On September 11, 1998, the Company entered into a merger agreement with CommHome, effective upon consummation of this offering, pursuant to which the CommHome stockholders have agreed to exchange all of the outstanding common stock of CommHome for 35,000 shares of Common Stock of the Company valued at \$280,000. Pursuant to the merger agreement, the Company has agreed to assume approximately \$200,000 of liabilities of CommHome, which include \$55,000 and \$50,000 owed to Avi A. Fogel and Robert P. Olsen, respectively. Messrs. Fogel and Olsen have agreed to accept 6,875 and 6,250 shares of Common Stock, respectively, in full satisfaction of such indebtedness. Mr. Fogel, President, Chief Executive Officer and a director of the Company, is also President, Chief Executive Officer and a director of CommHome and owns 51% of the outstanding shares of CommHome. Mr. Olsen, Vice President of Product Management of the Company, is the former Vice President of Marketing of CommHome. See "Certain Transactions."

CommHome, incorporated in June, 1997, is a development stage company that has not achieved revenues from operations. At June 30, 1998, CommHome had a stockholders' deficiency of \$188,831 and an accumulated deficit of \$188,861. Upon consummation of the CommHome Acquisition, the Company will incur a charge for purchased research and development of \$469,000, representing the excess of the purchase price plus the assumed liabilities over the fair value of the tangible assets acquired of \$1,000.

CommHome is engaged in the design and development of residential networking solutions for high speed Internet access to the home. CommHome's designs are intended to provide easy access to the Internet throughout the home. These solutions include secure connections to high speed networking technologies, such as ADSL and cable modem technology, and easy distribution at all phone connections. It is currently expected that CommHome's designs will be incorporated into the Company's future security products.

# **EMPLOYEES**

As of August 31, 1998, the Company had 25 full time employees, including 5 in sales and marketing, 10 in product research and development and technological support, 3 in consulting and 7 in administration and finance. None of the Company's employees is represented by a labor union or is subject to a collective bargaining agreement. The Company has not experienced any work stoppages and considers its relationship with its employees to be good.

Competition with respect to the recruiting of highly qualified personnel in the software industry is intense and many of the Company's competitors have significantly greater resources than the Company. The Company's ability to attract and assimilate new personnel will be critical to the Company's performance and there can be no assurance that the Company will be successful in attracting or retaining the personnel it requires to enhance its products, develop new products and conduct its operations successfully.

# 43

# **FACILITIES**

The Company currently subleases on a month-to-month basis approximately 400 square feet of office space in Wellesley Hills, Massachusetts for its principal executive offices. Following the consummation of this offering, the Company intends to lease new principal executive offices in the Boston, Massachusetts area. The Company's technical support, warehouse and distribution facilities are located in Grand Prairie, Texas, where the Company leases approximately 7,500 square feet pursuant to a written lease which expires on July 31, 1999. The Company also leases approximately 4,500 square feet of office space in New York,

New York under a sublease that expires on September 29, 1998, which the Company does not intend to renew.

# LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

ZTARIE

The Company is not a party to any material legal proceedings.

### 44 MANAGEMENT

# EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

The executive officers and directors of the Company are as follows:

\IADLL>	
<caption></caption>	
NAME	AGE POSITION
<s> <c></c></s>	<c></c>
Avi A. Fogel	44 President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
William Hancock	41 Chief Technology Officer and Director
Robert P. Olsen	44 Vice President of Product Management
Murray P. Fish	47 Chief Financial Officer
Joseph A. Donohue	43 Vice President of Engineering
Joseph D. Harris	45 Vice President of International Sales
Robert M. Russo	47 Vice President of Business Development and Secretar
Corey M. Horowitz	43 Chairman of the Board of Directors
Marcus J. Ranum	35 Director
Barry Rubenstein	55 Director
Irwin Lieber	59 Director

  |AVI A. FOGEL has served as President, Chief Executive Officer and a director since May 1998. From March 1998 until May 1998, Mr. Fogel served as a consultant to the Company. From June 1997 until the consummation of this offering, Mr. Fogel served as President and Chief Executive Officer of CommHome, a development stage company engaged in the business of developing residential networking solutions, which he co-founded in June 1997. From January 1997 to June 1997, Mr. Fogel was engaged in pre-incorporation activities related to CommHome. Effective upon the consummation of this offering, CommHome will be acquired by the Company. From October 1995 to December 1996, Mr. Fogel was employed by Digital Equipment Corp. as Vice President, Global Marketing. From July 1994 to October 1995, Mr. Fogel was Executive Vice President, Global Marketing and Business Development of LANNET Data Communications, Ltd., a manufacturer of LAN switching hubs located in Tel Aviv, Israel. From July 1990 to July 1994, Mr. Fogel served as President and Chief Executive Officer of LANNET, Inc., the U.S. subsidiary of LANNET Data Communications, Ltd.

WILLIAM HANCOCK co-founded the Company and has served as its Chief Technology Officer since May 1998 and as a director since inception. From inception until May 1998, Mr. Hancock served as Executive Vice President and Secretary. Mr. Hancock is a leading international expert in computer and network design and security with over 20 years of experience in computer science, network technologies and electrical engineering. From June 1982 to July 1990, Mr. Hancock was an independent computer and networking consultant to Fortune 500 companies, including Digital Equipment Corporation, AT&T and IBM. Mr. Hancock participated in the operating system and network design teams at both Digital Equipment Corporation and IBM. He was instrumental in the design and selection of the Integrated System Digital Network plug connector and is the author of the implementation of the RSA encryption algorithm for the CCITT X.32 network standard. Mr. Hancock has been involved in the architecture and writing of the networking and security standards for the International Organization for Standardization. Mr. Hancock is a Certified Information Systems Security Professional.

1998. From March 1998 until May 1998, Mr. Olsen served as a consultant to the Company. From July 1997 to December 1997, Mr. Olsen served as Vice President of Marketing of CommHome. From July 1996 to July 1997, Mr. Olsen was Vice President of Marketing for Netphone, Inc., a developer of computer servers. From December 1991 to June 1996, Mr. Olsen was Vice President of Marketing for Agile Networks, Inc., a

4

company engaged in the design manufacturing, marketing and support of ethernet and ATM switches, which he co-founded.

MURRAY P. FISH has served as Chief Financial Officer since May 1998. From August 1997 to May 1998, Mr. Fish was an independent financial consultant. From April 1991 to August 1997, Mr. Fish served as President, Chief Executive Officer and a director of RealWorld Corporation, a manufacturer of accounting software. From March 1989 to April 1991, Mr. Fish served as Vice President and Controller of Goldman Financial Group, Inc., a manufacturer of chemical and machine tools.

JOSEPH A. DONOHUE has served as Vice President of Engineering since July 1998. From April 1987 to July 1998, Mr. Donohue was employed by Stratus Computer Inc., having held the positions of Director-- Windows/NT Software Development from November 1997 to July 1998, Director--Proprietary OS from July 1994 to November 1997 and Manager--Kernel Development from July 1993 to July 1994. From April 1987 to July 1993, Mr. Donohue was employed by Stratus Computer, Inc. in various engineering positions.

JOSEPH D. HARRIS has served as Vice President of International Sales since August 1998. From November 1996 until August 1998, Mr. Harris served as Vice President of Sales and Managing Director-- Asia Pacific of Proginet Corporation, a developer of cross-platform database technologies. From October 1990 until November 1996, Mr. Harris served as President and Chief Executive Officer of KnowledgeNet Incorporated, a company also engaged in development of cross-platform database technologies, which he founded. Mr. Harris also served as Director of Architecture for System Software Associates, Inc., a developer of business planning software, from January 1988 to October 1990.

ROBERT M. RUSSO co-founded the Company and has served as Vice President of Business Development and Secretary since May 1998. Mr. Russo served as President and a director of the Company from inception until May 1998, and as Chief Operating Officer of the Company from December 1993 to May 1998. From May 1987 to June 1990, Mr. Russo served as Vice President of Sales and Marketing of Essential Resources, Inc., a computer consulting and training company. From December 1979 to February 1987, Mr. Russo served as President of the North American Division of H&M Systems Software, Inc., a software developer.

COREY M. HOROWITZ became Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company in January 1996 and has been a member of the Board of Directors since April 1994. Mr. Horowitz is a private investor and President and sole shareholder of CMH Capital Management Corp., a New York investment advisory and merchant banking firm, which he founded in September 1991. From January 1986 to February 1991, Mr. Horowitz was a general partner in charge of mergers and acquisitions at Plaza Securities Co., a New York investment partnership. From July 1984 to December 1985, Mr. Horowitz was a general partner at Lafer Amster & Co., an investment partnership. From August 1980 to June 1984, Mr. Horowitz was an associate at the New York law firm of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom.

MARCUS J. RANUM has served as a director of the Company since June 1998. Mr. Ranum currently serves as President and Chief Executive Officer of Network Flight Recorder, Inc., a development stage networking software company which he founded in March 1996. From October 1994 to February 1996, Mr. Ranum served as Chief Scientist and Executive Manager of V-One Corporation, a company engaged in the development and marketing of network security products. From June 1994 to October 1994, he served as a consultant in network security, software analysis and testing, software development and related matters. From November 1992 to June 1994, Mr. Ranum served as Senior Scientist of Trusted Information Systems, Inc. From August 1991 to November 1993, Mr. Ranum served as a consultant to Digital Equipment Corporation.

BARRY RUBENSTEIN has served as a director of the Company since August 1998. During the period March 1996 until July 1998, Mr. Rubenstein served as a member of the Company's advisory board. Since June 1994, Mr. Rubenstein has served as President, a director and a shareholder of InfoMedia Associates,

46

Ltd., which is a general partner of the 21st Century Communications Partners, L.P. and affiliated partnerships. Mr. Rubenstein also serves as Chief Executive Officer of Wheatley Partners, L.L.C., the general partner of Wheatley Partners, L.P. and a general partner of Wheatley Foreign Partners, L.P. He is also a general partner of Applewood Associates, L.P., Seneca Ventures and Woodland Venture Fund, each of which is an investment partnership. Prior to his experience as an investor, Mr. Rubenstein served as a co-founder of several technology companies, including Applied Digital Data Systems, Inc., Cheyenne Software, Inc. and Novell, Inc. Mr. Rubenstein also serves as a director of Infonautics, Inc., The Millbrook Press, Inc., Source Media, Inc. and USWeb Corporation.

IRWIN LIEBER has served as a director of the Company since August 1998. During the period March 1996 until July 1998, Mr. Lieber served as a member of the Company's advisory board. Since 1979, he has served as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of GeoCapital LLC, an investment advisory firm which he founded. Mr. Lieber is also a general partner of Applewood Associates, L.P., and a principal of 21st Century Communications, L.P., each of which is an investment partnership. Mr. Lieber also serves as President of Wheatley Partners, LLC, the general partner of Wheatley Partners, L.P. and a general partner of Wheatley Foreign Partners, both of which are investment partnerships. Mr. Lieber also serves as a director of LeaRonal Inc. and Giga Information Group, Inc.

All Directors serve until the next annual meeting of stockholders and the election and qualification of their successors. Executive officers are elected by, and serve at the discretion of, the Board of Directors. Corey M. Horowitz was elected a director pursuant to a stockholders' agreement which provided that certain principal stockholders agreed to vote their shares to elect Mr. Horowitz to the Board of Directors. The stockholders' agreement terminates upon the effective date of the offering. There are no family relationships among any of the Company's directors or executive officers.

The Company has agreed, for a period of five years from the date of this Prospectus, if so requested by the Underwriter, to nominate and use its best efforts to elect a designee of the Underwriter as a director of the Company or, at the Underwriter's option, as a non-voting advisor to the Company's Board of Directors. The Company's officers, directors and principal stockholders have agreed to vote their shares of Common Stock in favor of such designee. The Underwriter has not yet exercised and currently does not intend to exercise its right to designate such a person.

# **BOARD COMMITTEES**

In August 1998, the Board of Directors established an Audit Committee, consisting of Irwin Lieber, Marcus Ranum and Avi Fogel, and a Compensation Committee, consisting of Corey M. Horowitz and Barry Rubenstein. The Audit Committee will review the qualifications of the Company's independent auditors, make recommendations to the Board of Directors regarding the selection of independent auditors, review the scope, fees and results of any audit, and review non-audit services and related fees provided by the independent auditors. The Compensation Committee will be responsible for determining compensation for the executive officers of the Company, including bonuses and benefits, and will administer the Company's compensation programs, including the Stock Option Plan.

The Board of Directors does not have a nominating committee. The selection of nominees for the Board of Directors is made by the entire Board of Directors.

The Board of Directors may from time to time establish other committees to facilitate the management of the Company.

# DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

To date, directors of the Company have received no cash compensation for their services as directors. The Company does not currently compensate directors who are also employees of the Company for service on the Board of Directors. All Directors are reimbursed for their expenses incurred in attending meetings of the Board of Directors and its committees. Each non-employee director first joining the Board of Directors in the future will be granted an option to purchase 20,000 shares of Common Stock when such

4

director is first elected or appointed to the Board of Directors, with the option shares vesting over a one year period in equal quarterly amounts, under the Stock Option Plan. In addition, each non-employee director will receive an automatic option grant to purchase 5,000 shares of Common Stock on each year anniversary that such director is a member of the Board of Directors with the option shares vesting over a one year period in equal quarterly amounts, under the Stock Option Plan. All option grants to non-employee directors will be at a per share exercise price equal to the fair market value of the Common Stock at the time of grant. See "Management--Stock Option Plan."

# **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The following table sets forth the compensation paid by the Company in all capacities during the year ended December 31, 1997 to its then President and Chief Operating Officer and to each of its executive officers whose compensation for such year exceeded \$100,000.

# SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

LONG TERM COMPENSATION AWARDS

ANNUAL COMPENSATION **SHARES** ALL OTHER YEAR ENDED ----- UNDERLYING NAME AND PRINCIPAL POSITION(1) DECEMBER 31, SALARY (\$) BONUS (\$) OPTIONS(#) COMPENSATION <C> <C> Robert Russo,.... 1997 \$ 145,000(2) President and Chief Operating Officer William Hancock,.... 1997 160,000(3) Executive Vice President Peter Mearsheimer,.... 1997 155,000(4) 21,728 Vice President of Sales </TABLE>

(1) Does not include the following executive officers who were employed by the Company beginning in 1998 and are receiving annual compensation in excess of \$100,000: Avi A. Fogel, President and Chief Executive Officer; Robert P. Olsen, Vice President of Product Management; Murray P. Fish, Chief Financial Officer; Joseph D. Harris, Vice President of International Sales; and Joseph A. Donohue, Vice President of Engineering. See "Employment Agreements."

(2) Includes \$51,692 of deferred salary.

- (3) Includes \$6,154 of deferred salary.
- (4) Includes \$5,962 of deferred salary. Effective August 1998, Mr. Mearsheimer was no longer employed by the Company.

The following table provides information relating to stock options awarded to each of the executive officers during the year ended December 31, 1997. All such options were awarded under the Stock Option Plan.

<table> <caption></caption></table>	OPTION (	GRANTS IN 1997	
<\$>		ONS GRANTED TO	
NAME	OPTIONS GRAN	TED IN 1997(1)	SHARE (2) DATE
Peter Mearsheimer(3)<	,	2% \$ 6.4 5% \$ 4.83 9/15	

- (1) The number of options granted to employees during 1997 used to compute this percentage excludes options to purchase 35,075 shares of Common Stock due to the termination of such options pursuant to their terms.
- (2) Options were granted at an exercise price equal to the fair market value of the Company's Common Stock on the date of grant, as determined by the Board of Directors.
- (3) Mr. Mearsheimer was no longer employed by the Company effective August 1998, and his options expired in September, 1998.

# 48 EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENTS

On May 18, 1998, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Avi A. Fogel, pursuant to which Mr. Fogel serves as the Company's Chief Executive Officer and President for a four year term at an annual base salary of \$150,000 per year subject to annual increases in base salary of up to 20% at the discretion of the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors. Mr. Fogel is eligible to receive an additional cash bonus of up to \$50,000 as determined by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors in its discretion. In addition, upon execution of his employment agreement, Mr. Fogel received five year options to purchase 294,879 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$2.42 per share. The options granted to Mr. Fogel vested as to 34% of the shares covered thereby at the time of execution of his employment agreement and vest as 22% of the shares covered thereby on each of the first three anniversaries thereafter, subject to acceleration upon a change of control of the Company. In the event Mr. Fogel's employment agreement is terminated "other than for cause" (as defined in the agreement), he shall be entitled to (i) the vesting of all options in the year of termination and 50% of the options that would have vested in the year following termination and (ii) the lesser of one year's base salary or the base salary for the balance of the term of the agreement. Mr. Fogel has agreed not to disclose any confidential information of the Company during the term of his employment or at any time thereafter or to compete with the Company during the term of his agreement and for a period of two years thereafter in the event of termination for cause.

On June 30, 1998, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Mr. William Hancock pursuant to which Mr. Hancock agreed to continue to serve as the Company's Chief Technology Officer for a three year term at an annual salary of \$160,000 per annum, subject to additional bonus compensation as determined by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors in its discretion. In the event Mr. Hancock's employment is terminated for cause (as defined in the agreement), the Company will have the right to repurchase 50% of the securities owned by him at the time at a purchase price of \$1.00 per share. In the event Mr. Hancock's employment agreement is terminated "other than for cause" (as defined in the agreement), he shall be entitled to receive the lesser of six months base salary or the base salary for the balance of the term of the term of the agreement. Mr. Hancock has agreed not to disclose any confidential information of the Company during the term of his employment or at anytime thereafter or to compete with the Company during the term of his agreement and for a period of two years thereafter in the event of termination for cause.

On May 18, 1998, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Robert P. Olsen pursuant to which Mr. Olsen agreed to serve as the Company's Vice President of Product Management for a three year term at an annual salary of \$120,000 per annum, subject to an additional cash bonus of \$30,000 as determined by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors in its discretion. Upon execution of his employment agreement, Mr. Olsen received an incentive stock option to purchase 58,976 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$5.60 per share. The options granted to Mr. Olsen vested as to 34% of the shares covered thereby upon execution of the agreement and 22% of the shares covered thereby on each of the first three anniversaries thereafter, subject to acceleration upon a change of control of the Company. In the event Mr. Olsen's employment agreement is terminated "other than for cause" (as defined in the agreement), he shall be entitled to (i) the vesting of all options in the year of termination and 50% of the options that would have vested in the year following termination and (ii) the lesser of one year base salary or the base salary for the balance of the term of the agreement. Mr. Olsen has agreed not to disclose any confidential information of the Company during the term of his employment or at anytime thereafter or to compete with the Company during the term of his agreement and for a period of two years thereafter in the event of termination for cause.

On May 19, 1998, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Murray P. Fish pursuant to which Mr. Fish agreed to serve as the Company's Chief Financial Officer for a three year term at an annual salary of \$120,000 per annum, subject to an additional cash bonus of \$30,000 as determined by Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors in its discretion. Upon execution of his employment

49

agreement, Mr. Fish received an incentive stock option to purchase 58,500 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$5.60 per share. The options granted to Mr. Fish vested as to 34% of the shares covered thereby upon execution of the agreement and vest as to 22% on each of the first three anniversaries thereafter, subject to acceleration upon a change of control of the Company. In the event Mr. Fish's employment agreement is terminated "other than for cause" (as defined in the agreement), he shall be entitled to (i) the vesting of all options in the year of termination and 50% of the options that would have vested in the year following termination and (ii) the lesser of six months base salary or the base salary for the balance of the term of the agreement. Mr. Fish has agreed not to disclose any confidential information of the Company during the term of his employment or at anytime thereafter or to compete with the Company during the term of his agreement and for a period of two years thereafter in the event of termination for cause.

On July 31, 1998, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Joseph A. Donohue pursuant to which Mr. Donohue agreed to serve as the Company's Vice President of Engineering for a three year term at an annual salary of \$120,000 per annum, subject to an additional cash bonus of \$30,000 as determined by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors in its discretion. Upon execution of his employment agreement, Mr. Donohue received an incentive stock option to purchase 62,500 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$7.20 per share. The options granted to Mr. Donohue vested as to 34% of the shares covered thereby upon execution of the agreement and 22% of the shares covered thereby on each of the first three anniversaries thereafter, subject to acceleration upon a change of control of the Company. In the event Mr. Donohue's

employment agreement is terminated "other than for cause" (as defined in the agreement), he shall be entitled to (i) the vesting of all options in the year of termination and 50% of the options that would have vested in the year following termination and (ii) the lesser of six months base salary or the base salary for the balance of the term of the agreement. Mr. Donohue has agreed not to disclose any confidential information of the Company during the term of his employment or at anytime thereafter or to compete with the Company during the term of his agreement and for a period of two years thereafter in the event of termination for cause.

On August 24, 1998, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Joseph D. Harris pursuant to which Mr. Harris agreed to serve as the Company's Vice President of International Sales for a three year term at an annual salary of \$120,000 per annum, subject to an additional cash bonus of \$30,000 as determined by Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors in its discretion. Upon execution of his employment agreement, Mr. Harris received an incentive stock option to purchase 40,000 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$8.00 per share. The options granted to Mr. Harris vested as to 25% of the shares covered thereby upon execution of the agreement and vest as to 25% on each of the first three anniversaries thereafter, subject to acceleration upon a change of control of the Company. In the event Mr. Harris' employment agreement is terminated "other than for cause" (as defined in the agreement), he shall be entitled to (i) the vesting of all options in the year of termination and 50% of the options that would have vested in the year following termination and (ii) the lesser of six months base salary or the base salary for the balance of the term of the agreement. Mr. Harris has agreed not to disclose any confidential information of the Company during the term of his employment or at anytime thereafter or to compete with the Company during the term of his agreement and for a period of two years thereafter in the event of termination for cause.

On April 4, 1994, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Robert M. Russo pursuant to which Mr. Russo agreed to then serve as the Company's President and Chief Operating Officer for a three year term at a base salary of \$145,000 per annum, subject to an additional cash bonus as determined by the Board of Directors in its discretion. In February 1996, the Company and Mr. Russo agreed to extend the term of his employment agreement, upon the same terms and conditions, expiring April 1999. In accordance with his agreement, Mr. Russo has agreed not to disclose any confidential information of the Company during the term of his employment or at anytime thereafter or to compete with the Company during the term of his agreement and for a period of two years thereafter in the event of

50

termination for cause. In May 1998, Mr. Russo agreed to serve the Company for the balance of the term of his employment agreement as its Vice President of Business Development at a base salary of \$120,000 per annum, subject to an additional cash bonus of \$30,000 as determined by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors.

The Company's aggregate salary commitment pursuant to employment agreements with the foregoing officers is \$804,000, \$820,000, \$790,000, \$470,000 and \$56,000 for the years ending December 31, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001 and 2002, respectively.

# STOCK OPTION PLAN

On March 7, 1996, the Board of Directors and stockholders of the Company approved the adoption of the Stock Option Plan. The Stock Option Plan, as amended, is intended to assist the Company in securing and retaining key employees, directors and consultants by allowing them to participate in the ownership and growth of the Company through the grant of incentive and non-qualified options (collectively, the "Options"). Under the Stock Option Plan, key employees (including officers and employee directors) are eligible to

receive grants of incentive stock options. Employees (including officers), directors of the Company or any affiliates and consultants are eligible to receive grants of non-qualified options. Incentive stock options granted under the Stock Option Plan are intended to be "Incentive Stock Options" as defined by Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

The Stock Option Plan has been administered by the Board of Directors and following the consummation of this offering will be administered by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company. The Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors will consist of members who have been determined by the Board of Directors to be "disinterested persons" within the meaning of Rule 16b-3(c)(2)(i) promulgated under the Exchange Act or any future corresponding rule.

The Compensation Committee will determine who shall receive Options, the number of shares of Common Stock that may be purchased under the Options, the time and manner of exercise of Options and exercise prices. The term of Options granted under the Stock Option Plan may not exceed 10 years (five years in the case of an incentive stock option granted to an optionee owning more than 10% of the voting stock of the Company) (a "10% Holder"). The exercise price for incentive stock options shall not be less than 100% of the "fair market value" of the shares of Common Stock at the time the Option is granted; provided, however, that with respect to an incentive stock option, in the case of a 10% Holder, the purchase price per share shall be at least 110% of such fair market value. The exercise price for non-qualified options is set by the Compensation Committee in its discretion. The aggregate fair market value of the shares of Common Stock as to which an optionee may exercise incentive stock options may not exceed \$100,000 in any calendar year. Payment for shares purchased upon exercise of Options is to be made in cash, check or other instrument, and at the discretion of the Committee, may be made by delivery of other shares of Common Stock of the Company. If any Option granted under the Plan expires or terminates for any reason without having been exercised in full, then the unpurchased shares subject to the Option will once again be available for additional Option grants.

Under certain circumstances involving a change in the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock including a stock split, consolidation, merger or payment of stock dividend, the class and aggregate number of shares of Common Stock in respect of which Options may be granted under the Stock Option Plan, the class and number of shares subject to each outstanding Option and the exercise price per share will be proportionately adjusted.

An aggregate of 750,000 shares of Common Stock has been reserved for issuance upon exercise of the Options to be granted under the Stock Option Plan. As of the date of this Prospectus, the Company has granted Options to purchase 509,829 shares of Common Stock under the Plan, of which Options to purchase 58,976, 58,500, 62,500 and 40,000 shares of Common Stock have been granted to Messrs. Olsen, Fish, Donohue and Harris, respectively. The Options granted to Messrs. Olsen and Fish are exercisable at

51

a price of \$5.60 per share, the Options granted to Mr. Donohue are exercisable at a price of \$7.20 per share and the Options granted to Mr. Harris are exercisable at \$8.00 per share. In addition, each of the non-employee directors, Messrs. Horowitz, Rubenstein, Lieber and Ranum have been granted Options to purchase 20,000 shares of Common Stock. The Options granted to Messrs. Horowitz, Rubenstein and Lieber are exercisable at \$8.00 per share and the Options granted to Mr. Ranum are exercisable at \$7.20 per share.

401(K) PLAN

The Company maintains the "Network-1 Security Solutions 401(k) Plan", a defined contribution pension plan with a cash or deferred arrangement as described in Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "401(k) Plan"). The 401(k) Plan is intended to qualify under Section 401(a) of the Code, so that contributions, and income earned thereon, are not taxable to employees until withdrawn. All regular full-time Company employees over the age of 21 are eligible to participate in the 401(k) Plan. The 401(k) Plan

provides that each participant may make elective pre-tax salary deferrals up to 15% of his or her annual compensation, subject to statutory limits. The Company also may make discretionary annual matching contributions in amounts determined by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors, subject to statutory limits. The Company's policy is to base its contributions on Company profitability. The Trustee of the 401(k) Plan invests each employee's account at the direction of the employee, who may choose among several investment alternatives, which do not include shares of the Company's Common Stock. The Company did not make any contributions to the 401(k) Plan during 1997.

# LIMITATION ON LIABILITY AND INDEMNIFICATION MATTERS

The Company's Certificate of Incorporation limits the liability of directors to the maximum extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law provides that directors of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties as directors, except for liability (i) for any breach of their duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) for unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

The Company's Bylaws provide that the Company shall indemnify its directors, officers, employees and agents to the fullest extent permitted by law. The Company's Bylaws also permit the Company to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions in such capacity. The Company currently maintains liability insurance for its officers and directors.

At present, there is no pending material litigation or proceeding involving any director, officer, employee or agent of the Company where indemnification will be required or permitted. The Company is not aware of any threatened litigation or proceeding that might result in a material claim for such indemnification.

# 52 PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth certain information, as of the date of this Prospectus (after giving effect to the Pro Forma Adjustments and the CommHome Acquisition) and as adjusted to reflect the sale by the Company of 1,875,000 shares of Common Stock offered hereby, relating to the beneficial ownership of shares of Common Stock by: (i) each person or entity who is known by the Company to own beneficially five percent or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock; (ii) each director or person who has agreed to become a director of the Company; (iii) by the executive officers; and (iv) by all directors and executive officers of the Company as a group.

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

NUMBER OF PERCENT OF SHARES
SHARES OF BENEFICIALLY OWNED (1)

#### BENEFICIALLY -----NAME AND ADDRESS OF BENEFICIAL OWNER OWNED BEFORE OFFERING AFTER OFFERING <S> <C> <C> <C> 902,982 32.7% Corey M. Horowitz (2)..... 19.5% CMH Capital Management Corp. Pisces Investors, L.P. Security Partners, L.P. 21.7 12.7 11.3 6.6 8.9 5.2 5.6 3.3 2.7 4.6 2.9

Robert P. Olsen (7)	26,302	1.0	*	
Joseph A. Donohue (8)	21,250	*	*	
Murray P. Fish (9)	19,890	*	*	
Joseph D. Harris (10)	10,000	*	*	
Marcus Ranum (11)		*	*	
All directors and executive officers as group (11 perso	ons)	1,871,910	61.4	38.0%

  |  |  |  ||  |  |  |  |  |
-----

- \* Less than 1%.
- (1) Unless otherwise indicated, the Company believes that all persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by them. A person is deemed to be the beneficial owner of securities that can be acquired by such person within 60 days from the date of this Prospectus upon the exercise of options, warrants or convertible securities. Each beneficial owner's percentage ownership is determined by assuming that options, warrants or convertible securities that are held by such person (but not those held by any other person) and which are exercisable within 60 days of the date of this Prospectus have been exercised and converted. Assumes a base of 2,633,369 shares of Common Stock outstanding prior to this offering and a base of 4,508,369 shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after this offering, before any consideration is given to outstanding options, warrants or convertible securities.
- (2) Includes (i) 374,906 shares of Common Stock held by Mr. Horowitz, (ii) 5,000 shares of Common Stock subject to currently exercisable stock options owned by Mr. Horowitz, (iii) 206,933 shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock held by Pisces Investors, L.P., a limited partnership whose general partner is CMH Capital Management Corp. ("CMH"), a corporation whose sole stockholder and officer is Mr. Horowitz, (iv) 145,887 shares of Common Stock (including 62,080 shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock) owned by Security Partners, L.P. (CMH is the general partner of Security Partners, L.P. and Mr. Horowitz is a limited partner), (v) 45,320 shares of Common Stock held by CMH, and (vi) 124,936 shares of Common Stock subject to currently exercisable warrants held by CMH. Does not include 15,000 shares of Common Stock subject to stock options which are not

53

currently exercisable. Mr. Horowitz disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by Pisces Investors, L.P. and Security Partners, L.P. except to the extent of his equity interest therein. The address of CMH Capital Management Corp. is 909 Third Avenue, New York, New York 10022 and the address of Pisces Investors, L.P. and Security Partners, L.P. is c/o CMH Capital Management Corp., 909 Third Avenue, New York, New York 10022.

- (3) Does not include (i) 31,040, 23,280, 31,040, 4,656 and 3,104 shares of Common Stock held by Barry Rubenstein, Irwin Lieber, Barry Fingerhut, Seth Lieber and Jonathan Lieber, respectively, each of which is a general partner of Applewood Associates L.P., (ii) an aggregate of 109,328 shares of Common Stock subject to currently exercisable warrants and options held by Barry Rubenstein (54,664 shares) and Irwin Lieber (54,664 shares). Each of Messrs. Rubenstein, I. Lieber, Fingerhut, S. Lieber and J. Lieber disclaim beneficial ownership of the shares held by Applewood Associates, L.P., except to the extent of their equity interest therein. Applewood Associates, L.P.'s business address is 80 Cuttermill Road, Great Neck, New York 11021.
- (4) Includes (i) 54,664 shares of Common Stock subject to currently exercisable warrants and options owned by Mr. Rubenstein, and (ii) 41,128 and 23,280 shares of Common Stock held by Woodland Venture Fund and Seneca Ventures, respectively. Barry Rubenstein and Woodland Services Corp. are the general partners of Woodland Venture Fund and Seneca Ventures. Barry Rubenstein is also President and sole director of Woodland Services Corp. Does not include

- (i) 571,963 shares of Common Stock held by Applewood Associates, L.P., of which Mr. Rubenstein is a general partner, and (ii) 15,000 shares of Common Stock subject to stock options which are not currently exercisable. Mr. Rubenstein disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares of Common Stock held by Applewood Associates, L.P., except the extent of his equity interest therein. The address of Woodland Venture Fund and Seneca Ventures is c/o Barry Rubenstein, 68 Wheatley Road, Brookville, New York 11545.
- (5) Includes (i) 100,259 shares of Common Stock subject to currently exercisable stock options, (ii) 17,920 shares of Common Stock to be issued to Mr. Fogel in connection with the CommHome Acquisition and (iii) 6,875 shares of Common Stock to be issued to Mr. Fogel in satisfaction of indebtedness owed to Mr. Fogel by CommHome. Does not include 194,620 shares subject to stock options which are not currently exercisable.
- (6) Includes 54,664 shares of Common Stock subject to currently exercisable warrants and options owned by Mr. Lieber. Does not include (i) 571,963 shares of Common Stock held by Applewood Associates, L.P., of which Mr. Lieber is a general partner, and (ii) 15,000 shares of Common Stock subject to stock options which are not currently exercisable. Mr. Lieber disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares of Common Stock held by Applewood Associates L.P., except to the extent of his equity interest therein.
- (7) Includes (i) 20,052 shares of Common Stock subject to currently exercisable stock options issued to Mr. Olsen pursuant to the Stock Option Plan, (ii) 6,250 shares of Common Stock to be issued to Mr. Olsen in satisfaction of indebtedness owed to Mr. Olsen by CommHome. Does not include 38,924 shares of Common Stock subject to stock options which are not currently exercisable.
- (8) Includes 21,250 shares of Common Stock subject to stock options issued to Mr. Donohue pursuant to the Stock Option Plan. Does not include 41,250 shares of Common Stock subject to stock options which are not currently exercisable.
- (9) Includes 19,890 shares of Common Stock subject to stock options issued to Mr. Fish pursuant to the Stock Option Plan. Does not include 38,610 shares of Common Stock subject to stock options which are not currently exercisable.
- (10) Includes 10,000 shares of Common Stock subject to stock options issued to Mr. Harris pursuant to the Stock Option Plan. Does not include 30,000 shares of Common Stock subject to stock options which are not currently exercisable.
- (11) Includes 5,000 shares of Common Stock subject to stock options issued to Mr. Ranum pursuant to the Stock Option Plan. Does not include 15,000 shares of Common Stock subject to stock options which are not currently exercisable.

### 54 CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS

In February and April 1997, the Company issued an aggregate principal amount of \$1,000,000 of notes bearing interest at the rate of 6% per annum, and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 139,679 shares of the Company's Common Stock at an exercise price of \$6.44 per share in private financings (the "February and April 1997 Private Financings"). The principal amount of the notes issued in connection with the February and April 1997 Private Financings, plus

accrued interest thereon, will be repaid from the proceeds of this offering. In connection with the February and April 1997 Private Financings, the Company issued a note in the principal amount of \$250,000 and warrants to purchase 34,920 shares of Common Stock to Applewood Associates, L.P. ("Applewood"), a principal stockholder of the Company, and a note in the principal amount of \$50,000 and warrants to purchase 6,984 shares of Common Stock to Herb Karlitz. Barry Rubenstein, a director and a principal stockholder of the Company, and Irwin Lieber, a director of the Company, are general partners of Applewood. Herb Karlitz is the brother-in-law of Corey M. Horowitz, Chairman of the Board of Directors and a principal stockholder of the Company. In connection with the February and April 1997 Private Financings, Robert Russo, Vice President of Business Development and Secretary of the Company, delivered to the Company for cancellation 39,110 shares of Common Stock in consideration of \$630, and William H. Hancock, Chief Technology Officer and a director of the Company, delivered to the Company for cancellation 54,009 shares of Common Stock in consideration of \$870.

On August 30, 1996 the Company entered into an agreement (the "CMH Advisory Agreement"), as amended, with CMH Capital Management Corp. ("CMH"), a corporation wholly-owned by Corey M. Horowitz, Chairman of the Board of Directors and a principal stockholder of the Company, pursuant to which CMH agreed to render advisory services to the Company in consideration of fees of \$12,500 per month for a period of two years and the issuance of warrants to purchase 31,040 shares of the Company's Common Stock at an exercise price of \$8.05 per share and 31,040 shares of the Company's Common Stock at an exercise price of \$6.44 per share (collectively, the "CMH Advisory Warrants"). In addition, the Company agreed that in the event it completes a merger or sale of substantially all of its assets prior to January 15, 2001, CMH would be entitled to a cash fee equal to 2% of the value of the total consideration received in connection with such transaction. CMH agreed that the monthly fee of \$12,500 would accrue until the Company completed a financing of a minimum of \$5,000,000. On May 14, 1998, CMH agreed with the Company to convert accrued fees of \$200,000 into 31,250 shares of Common Stock of the Company in full satisfaction of the Company's monthly fee obligation to CMH under the CMH Advisory Agreement.

On August 8, 1997, CMH loaned the Company \$100,000 at an interest rate of 8% per annum. As further consideration for such loan, the Company agreed to reduce the exercise price of all of the CMH Advisory Warrants to \$3.22 per share. In addition, the Company agreed to reduce the exercise price of warrants to purchase 124,159 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$3.22 per share previously issued to Corey M. Horowitz on November 29, 1995 to \$1.61 per share.

On September 26, 1997, the Company issued to Applewood and CMH, principal stockholders of the Company, notes in the principal amounts of \$350,000 and \$50,000, respectively, bearing interest at the rate of 8% per annum, which, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon, will be repaid from the proceeds of this offering and warrants to purchase 62,080 and 8,869 shares of Common Stock, respectively (the "September 1997 Private Financing"). In connection with the September 1997 Private Financing, Robert Russo, Vice President of Business Development and Secretary of the Company, William Hancock, Chief Technology Officer and a director of the Company, and Kenneth Conquest, then Vice President of Engineering of the Company, delivered to the Company for cancellation 112,373, 86,112 and 10,103 shares of Common Stock, respectively, for an aggregate consideration of \$3,360.

On November 21, 1997, CMH loaned the Company \$50,000 at an interest rate of 8% per annum pending the Company's receipt of a certain accounts receivable. As additional consideration for the loan, the Company agreed to further reduce the exercise price of the CMH Advisory Warrants to \$1.61 per share from \$3.22 per share. The aforementioned loan was repaid in full by the Company on December 12, 1997.

55

From March 2, 1998 through May 14, 1998, the Company issued an aggregate principal amount of \$1,750,000 of notes, bearing interest at the rate of 8% per annum, and warrants to purchase up to 325,919 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$4.83 per share (the "1998 Private Financing"). In connection with the 1998 Private Financing, Applewood purchased a \$1,300,000 principal amount note and warrants to purchase 242,111 shares of Common Stock, CMH

purchased a \$50,000 note and warrants to purchase 9,312 shares of Common Stock, Mr. Horowitz purchased a \$50,000 principal amount note and warrants to purchase 9,312 shares of Common Stock and Herb Karlitz purchased a \$25,000 principal amount note and warrants to purchase 4,656 shares of Common Stock, at purchase prices of \$1,300,000, \$50,000, \$50,000, and \$25,000, respectively. In connection with the 1998 Private Financing, Messrs. Russo and Hancock delivered to the Company for cancellation 38,800 and 23,280 shares of Common Stock, respectively, for an aggregate consideration of \$1,000.

As part of the 1998 Private Financing, in consideration of Applewood's investment of \$1,000,000 in May 1998, the Company, CMH and Applewood entered into an advisory agreement, which amended the CMH Advisory Agreement, pursuant to which the Company agreed to increase the cash fee payable to CMH, if the Company completes a merger or sale of all or substantially all its assets at any time up to January 15, 2001, from 2% to 3% of the value of the total consideration received by the Company, and CMH agreed to share such consideration with Applewood. As further consideration for Applewood's \$1,000,000 investment in May 1998, each of CMH, Mr. Horowitz, Pisces Investors, L.P., Security Partners, L.P., Messrs. Russo, Hancock and Conquest agreed that for a period of 24 months from the consummation of this offering, they would not sell in the public market any securities of the Company owned by them without the consent of Applewood, unless 60% of the securities owned by Applewood and affiliated parties have been sold.

On July 8, 1998, the Company entered into an exchange agreement with certain holders of outstanding warrants and options to which the Company issued an aggregate of 596,741 shares of its Common Stock in exchange for cancellation of outstanding warrants and options to purchase 789,521 shares of the Company's Common Stock. Pursuant to such agreement, Applewood exchanged warrants to purchase 339,111 shares of Common Stock, at exercise prices of \$4.83 and \$6.44 per share, for 261,565 shares of Common Stock, Mr. Horowitz and CMH, exchanged warrants to purchase an aggregate of 151,652 shares of Common Stock, at exercise prices ranging from \$1.61 to \$4.83, for 131,207 shares of Common Stock and Herb Karlitz exchanged warrants to purchase 11,640 shares of Common Stock, at exercise prices of \$4.83 and \$6.44 per share, for 8,572 shares of Common Stock.

On September 11, 1998, the Company entered into a merger agreement with CommHome Systems Corporation ("CommHome"), effective upon consummation of this offering, pursuant to which the CommHome stockholders have agreed to exchange all of the outstanding common stock of CommHome for 35,000 shares of Common Stock of the Company valued at \$280,000. The Company will assume liabilities of CommHome on the effective date of the merger of approximately \$200,000, which include \$55,000 and \$50,000 owed to Avi A. Fogel and Robert P. Olsen, respectively. Messrs. Fogel and Olsen have agreed to accept 6,875 and 6,250 shares, respectively, of the Company's Common Stock in full satisfaction of such indebtedness. Avi A. Fogel, President, Chief Executive Officer and a director of the Company, is also President, Chief Executive Officer and a director of CommHome and owns 51% of the outstanding shares of CommHome. Mr. Olsen, Vice President of Product Management of the Company, is the former Vice President of Marketing of CommHome.

Upon consummation of this offering, 333,334 shares of Series B Preferred Stock owned by Pisces Investors, L.P. ("Pisces") and 100,000 shares of Series B Preferred Stock owned by Security Partners, L.P. ("Security Partners") will automatically convert into 206,933 shares and 62,080 shares of Common Stock, respectively. CMH is the general partner of Pisces and Security Partners. Mr. Horowitz and Herb Karlitz are limited partners of Security Partners. In addition, Robert Graifman, the brother-in-law of Mr. Horowitz, is a limited partner of Pisces and Security Partners.

The Company believes that the aforementioned transactions with its officers, directors and principal stockholders and their affiliates were on terms no less favorable than could have been obtained from

unaffiliated third parties. However, the Company lacked sufficient disinterested independent directors at the time of certain of such transactions. All future transactions, including loans, between the Company and its officers, directors and stockholders beneficially owning 5% or more of the Company's outstanding voting securities, or affiliates of such persons, will be for bona fide business purposes and will be on terms no less favorable to the Company than could be obtained in arm's length transactions from unaffiliated third parties. Further, all such transactions and loans and any forgiveness of indebtedness owed by such persons to the Company must be approved by a majority of the Company's independent directors who do not have an interest in the transactions and who have access, at the Company's expense, to the Company's or independent legal counsel

# DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

The authorized capital stock of the Company consists of 25,000,000 shares of Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share, and 5,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, par value \$.01 per share. As of the date of this Prospectus (after giving effect to the Pro Forma Adjustments and the Offering Adjustments), the Company has outstanding 2,633,369 shares of Common Stock, held of record by 79 stockholders. Upon consummation of this offering, there will be 4,508,369 shares of Common Stock and no shares of Preferred Stock outstanding.

# COMMON STOCK

Holders of Common Stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. There are no cumulative voting rights for the election of directors, which means that the holders of more than 50% of such outstanding shares voting for the election of directors can elect all of the directors of the Company standing for election. Subject to the rights of any outstanding class or series of Preferred Stock created by the authority of the Board of Directors, holders of Common Stock are entitled to received dividends as and when declared by the Board of Directors out of funds legally available therefor. Subject to the rights of any outstanding class or series of Preferred Stock created by the authority of the Board of Directors, in the event of the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, the holder of each share of Common Stock is entitled to share equally in the balance of any of the Company's assets available for distribution to stockholders. Outstanding shares of Common Stock do not have subscription or conversion rights and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable thereto. Holders of Common Stock have no preemptive rights to purchase pro-rata portions of new issues of Common Stock or Preferred Stock of the Company. The outstanding shares of Common Stock are, and the shares of Common Stock offered by the Company hereby will be, when issued and sold hereunder, fully paid and non-assessable.

# PREFERRED STOCK

Upon the consummation of this offering, all 500,000 shares of Series B Preferred Stock outstanding will be converted into 310,399 shares of Common Stock (See Note F(1) to Notes to Financial Statements for a description of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock). The Board is authorized, subject to any limitations prescribed by Delaware law, to provide for the issuance of additional shares of Preferred Stock in one or more series, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each such series, to fix the rights, preferences and privileges of the shares of each wholly unissued series and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereon, and to increase or decrease the number of shares of any such series (but not below the number of shares of such series then outstanding), without any further vote or action by the stockholders. The Board may authorize the issuance of Preferred Stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of Common Stock. Thus, the issuance of Preferred Stock may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of the Company. The Company has no current plan to issue any shares of Preferred Stock.

# 57 WARRANTS AND OPTIONS

As of the date of this Prospectus, the Company has outstanding warrants to purchase 336,007 shares of Common Stock (excluding the Underwriter's Warrants to purchase 187,500 shares of Common Stock) and options to purchase 294,879 shares of Common Stock (excluding options to purchase 509,829 shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to the Stock Option Plan). All outstanding warrants are currently exercisable and outstanding options are currently exercisable to purchase 100,259 shares of Common Stock (excluding currently exercisable options issued pursuant to the Stock Option Plan). The outstanding warrants are exercisable at prices ranging from \$1.61 to \$9.66 and expire between February 2002 and May 2008. The outstanding options are exercisable at \$2.42 per share and expire May 2003.

The warrants also entitle the holder to certain registration rights with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants. No warrantholder has any stockholder rights with respect to the shares issuable upon exercise of warrants held by such holder until such warrants are exercised and the purchase price is paid for the shares. Each of the warrants and options also provides, among other things, for the adjustment of the price per share and number of shares issuable upon exercise of such warrants and options upon a merger or consolidation of the Company, reclassification of the Company's securities, a stock split, subdivision or combination of the Company's securities, the payment of a dividend in Common Stock of the Company or of certain other dividends or distributions with respect to the Common Stock of the Company.

# REGISTRATION RIGHTS OF CERTAIN HOLDERS

The holders of 1,040,614 shares of Common Stock (including warrants exercisable to purchase 62,856 shares of Common Stock) have been granted certain demand registration rights, including the right to request on up to two occasions that the Company file a registration statement with respect to such shares under the Securities Act and use its best efforts to effect any such registration. In addition, the holders of 1,462,757 shares of Common Stock (including warrants exercisable to purchase 336,007 shares) are entitled to piggyback registration rights with respect to such shares. If the Company proposes to register any of its securities, either for its own account or for the account of other stockholders, the Company is required to notify these holders and, subject to certain conditions and limitations, to include in such registration all of the shares of Common Stock requested to be included by such holders. All holders of registration rights have agreed to waive such rights in connection with this offering and not to exercise any such rights for one year from the date of this Prospectus, without the Underwriter's prior written consent.

In connection with this offering, the Company has agreed to grant the Underwriter certain demand and piggyback registration rights with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Underwriter's Warrants. See "Underwriting."

# DELAWARE ANTI-TAKEOVER LAW

The Company is subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "Anti-Takeover Law") regulating corporate takeovers. The Anti-Takeover Law prevents certain Delaware corporations, including those whose securities are listed on the Nasdaq SmallCap Market from engaging, under certain circumstances, in a "business combination" (which includes a merger or sale of more than 10% of the corporation's assets) with any "interested stockholder" (a stockholder who owns 15% or more of the corporation's outstanding voting stock) for three years following the date that such stockholder became an "interested stockholder" unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. A Delaware corporation may "opt out" of the Anti-Takeover Law with an express provision in its original or amended certificate of incorporation or an express provision in its Bylaws resulting from a stockholders' amendment approved by at least a majority of the outstanding voting shares. The Company has not "opted out" of the provisions of

# TRANSFER AGENT

The Transfer Agent for the Company's Common Stock is American Stock Transfer and Trust Company, 40 Wall Street, New York, New York 10005.

# 58 SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Upon the consummation of this offering, the Company will have 4,508,369 shares of Common Stock outstanding, of which the 1,875,000 shares being offered hereby will be freely tradeable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, except for any shares purchased by an "affiliate of the Company" (in general, a person who has a controlling position with regard to the Company), which will be subject to the resale limitations of Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act.

All of the remaining 2,633,369 shares of Common Stock currently outstanding are "restricted securities" or owned by "affiliates" (as those terms are defined in Rule 144) and thus may not be sold publicly unless they are registered under the Securities Act or are sold pursuant to Rule 144 or another exemption from registration. Of the 2.633,369 restricted shares, an aggregate of 2.002,481 shares will be eligible for sale, without registration, under Rule 144 (subject to certain volume limitations prescribed by such rule and to the contractual restrictions described below), commencing 90 days following the date of this Prospectus and the balance of such shares will become eligible for sale at various times commencing February 1999. The Company's principal stockholders, officers and directors have agreed not to sell or otherwise dispose of any shares of Common Stock in the public markets and all holders of registration rights have agreed not to exercise any such rights to cause the Company to register any shares of Common Stock for sale pursuant to the Securities Act, in each case, for a period of 12 months following the date of this Prospectus, without the Underwriter's prior written consent.

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, beginning 90 days after the date of this Prospectus, a person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who has beneficially owned restricted securities for at least one year (including the holding period of any prior owner except an affiliate of the Company) would be entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of: (i) 1% of the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding (which will equal approximately 45,083 shares immediately following the consummation of this offering); or (ii) the average weekly trading volume of the Common Stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a Form 144 with respect to such sale. Sales under Rule 144 are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions, notice requirements and the availability of current public information about the Company. Under Rule 144(k), a person who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of the Company at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least two years (including the holding period of any prior owner except an affiliate of the Company), is entitled to sell such shares without complying with the manner of sale, public information, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144. Unless otherwise restricted, "144(k) shares" may therefore be sold immediately upon the consummation of this offering.

Rule 701 permits resales of shares in reliance upon Rule 144 but without compliance with certain restrictions, including the holding period requirement, of Rule 144. Any employee, officer or director of or consultant to the Company who purchased his or her shares pursuant to a written compensatory plan or contract may be entitled to rely on the resale provisions of Rule 701. Rule 701 permits affiliates to sell their Rule 701 shares under Rule 144 without complying with the holding period requirements of Rule 144. Rule 701 further provides that non-affiliates may sell such shares in reliance on Rule 144 without having to comply with the holding period, public information, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144. In both cases, a holder of Rule 701 shares is required to wait until 90 days after the date of this Prospectus before selling such shares.

Prior to this offering, there has been no market for the Common Stock and no prediction can be made as to the effect, if any, that market sales of shares of Common Stock or the availability of such shares for sale will have on the market prices of the Common Stock prevailing from time to time. Nevertheless, the possibility that substantial amounts of Common Stock may be sold in the public market may adversely affect prevailing market prices for the Common Stock and could impair the Company's ability to raise capital through the sale of its equity securities.

# 59 UNDERWRITING

Whale Securities Co., L.P. (the "Underwriter") has agreed, subject to the terms and conditions contained in the Underwriting Agreement, to purchase the 1,875,000 shares of Common Stock offered hereby from the Company. The Underwriter is committed to purchase and pay for all of the shares of Common Stock offered hereby if any of such securities are purchased. The shares of Common Stock are being offered by the Underwriter, subject to prior sale, when, as and if delivered to and accepted by the Underwriter and subject to certain legal matters by counsel and to certain other conditions.

The Underwriter has advised the Company that it proposes to offer the shares of Common Stock to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this Prospectus. The Underwriter may allow certain dealers who are member of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. (the "NASD") concessions, not in excess of \$ per share, of which not in excess of \$ per share may be reallowed to other dealers who are members of the NASD.

The Company has granted to Underwriter an option, exercisable for 45 days following the date of this Prospectus, to purchase up to 281,250 shares at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this Prospectus, less underwriting discounts and commissions. The Underwriter may exercise this option in whole or, from time to time, in part, solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any, made in connection with the sale of the shares offered hereby.

The Company has agreed to pay to the Underwriter a non-accountable expense allowance equal to 3% of the gross proceeds derived from the sale of the shares offered hereby, including any securities sold prior to the Underwriter's over-allotment option, \$50,000 of which has been paid as of the date of this Prospectus. The Company has also agreed to pay all expenses in connection with qualifying the shares offered under the laws of such states as the Underwriter may designate, including expenses of counsel retained for such purpose by the Underwriter.

The Company has agreed to sell to the Underwriter and its designees, for an aggregate of \$100 (the "Underwriter's Warrants") to purchase up to 187,500 shares of Common stock at an exercise price of \$13.20 per share (165% of the public offering price per share). The Underwriter's Warrants may not be assigned or hypothecated for one year following the date of this Prospectus, except to the officers and partners of the Underwriter and members of the selling group, and are exercisable at any time, in whole or in part, during the four-year period commencing one year from the date of this Prospectus (the "Warrant Exercise Term"). During the Warrant Exercise Term, the holders of the Underwriter's Warrants are given, at nominal cost, the opportunity to profit from a rise in the market price of the Common Stock. To the extent that the Warrants are exercised, dilution to the interests of the Company's stockholders will occur. Further, the terms upon which the Company will be able to obtain additional equity capital may be adversely affected, since the holders of the Underwriter's Warrants can be expected to exercise them at a time when the Company would, in all likelihood, be able to obtain any needed capital on terms more favorable to the Company than in the Underwriter's Warrants. Any profit realized by the Underwriter on the sale of the Underwriter's Warrants, the underlying shares of Common Stock or the underlying warrants may be deemed additional underwriting compensation. The Underwriter's Warrants contain a cashless exercise provision. Subject to certain limitations and exclusions, the Company has agreed that, upon the request of the holders of the majority of the Underwriter's Warrants, the Company will (at its own expense), on one occasion during the Warrant Exercise term, register the Underwriter's Warrants and the securities underlying the Underwriter's Warrants under the Securities Act and that it will include the Underwriter's Warrants and all such underlying securities in any appropriate registration statement which is filed by the Company under the Securities Act during the seven years following the date of this Prospectus.

The Company has agreed, for a period of five years from the date of this Prospectus, if so requested by the Underwriter, to recommend and use its best efforts to elect a designee of the Underwriter as a director of the Company. The Company's officers, directors and principal stockholders have agreed to vote their

60

shares of Common Stock in favor of such designee. The Underwriter has not yet exercised and currently does not intend to exercise its right to designate such a person.

All of the Company's officers, directors and securityholders have agreed not to sell or otherwise dispose any of their securities in the public markets for a period of twelve months from the date of this Prospectus without the Underwriter's prior written consent.

The Underwriter has informed the Company that it does not expect sales of the securities offered discretionary accounts to exceed 1% of the shares offered hereby.

The Company has agreed to indemnify the Underwriter against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

Prior to this offering there has been no public market for the Common Stock. Accordingly, the initial public offering price of the Common Stock will be determined by negotiation between the Company and the Underwriter and may not necessarily be related to the Company's asset value, net worth or other established criteria of value. Factors to be considered in determining such price include the Company's financial condition and prospects, an assessment of the Company's management, market prices of similar securities of comparable publicly-traded companies, certain financial and operating information of companies engaged in activities similar to those of the Company and the general condition of the securities market.

In order to facilitate the offering, the Underwriter may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain, or otherwise affect the price of the Common Stock. Specifically, the Underwriter may over-allotment in connection with the offering, creating a short position in the Common Stock for its own account. In addition, to cover over-allotments or to stabilize the price of the Common Stock, the Underwriter may bid for, and purchase, shares of Common Stock in the open market. The Underwriter may also reclaim selling concessions allowed to a dealer for distributing the Common Stock in the offering, if the Underwriter repurchases previously distributed Common Stock in transactions to cover short positions, in stabilization transactions or otherwise. Any of these activities may stabilize or maintain the market price of the Common Stock above independent market levels. The Underwriter is not required to engage in these activities, and may end any of these activities at any time.

# LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the Common Stock offered hereby will be passed upon for the Company by Bizar Martin & Taub, LLP. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed upon for the Underwriter by Tenzer Greenblatt LLP. Bizar Martin & Taub, LLP owns currently exercisable warrants to purchase 9,312 shares of the Company's Common Stock at an exercise price of \$6.44 per share.

# **EXPERTS**

The financial statements of the Company as of December 31, 1997 and 1996 and for each of the years then ended appearing in this Prospectus and Registration Statement have been audited by Richard A. Eisner & Company, LLP, independent auditors, as set forth in their report thereon (which contains an explanatory paragraph with respect to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern) appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The Company has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a Registration Statement on Form SB-2 under the Securities Act with respect to the Common Stock offered hereby. This Prospectus, which constitutes a part of the Registration Statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the Registration Statement and the exhibits and schedules thereto. For further information with respect to the Company and the Common Stock offered hereby, reference is hereby made to the Registration Statement and the exhibits and schedules filed as a part thereof. Statements contained in this Prospectus as to the contents of any contract or any other document referred to are not necessarily complete. In each instance, reference is made to the copy of such contract or document filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, and each such statement is qualified in all respects by such reference. The Registration Statement, including exhibits and schedules thereto, may be inspected and copied at the principal office of the Commission at Judiciary Plaza, 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549 and at the Commission's regional offices located at Seven World Trade Center, Suite 1300, New York, New York 10048 and Citicorp Center, 500 West Madison Street, Suite 1400, Chicago, Illinois 60661. Copies of such materials may also be obtained at prescribed rates from the Public Reference Section of the Commission, at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. In addition, registration statements and certain other filings made with the Commission through its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval ("EDGAR") systems are publicly available through the Commission's site on the Internet's World Wide Web, located at http://www.sec.gov. The Registration Statement, including all exhibits thereto and amendments thereof, has been filed with the Commission through EDGAR.

Upon consummation of this offering, the Company will become subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and in accordance therewith will file reports, proxy statements and other information with the Commission. The Company intends to furnish its stockholders with annual reports containing audited financial statements and such other reports as the Company deems appropriate or as may be required by law.

# 62 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

<CAPTION> **PAGE** <S><C> INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Independent auditors' report..... Balance sheets as of December 31, 1996 and 1997 and June 30, 1998 (unaudited)..... Statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997 and for the six months ended June 30, 1997 and 1998 (unaudited)..... Statements of stockholders' equity (deficiency) for the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997 and for the six months ended June 30, 1998 (unaudited)..... F-5 Statements of cash flows for the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997 and for the six months ended June 30, 1997 and 1998 (unaudited)..... F-6 Notes to financial statements.... </TABLE>

### F-1 INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

Board of Directors and Stockholders Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc. Wellesley, Massachusetts

<TABLE>

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc. (the "Company") as of December 31, 1996 and 1997 and the related statements of operations, stockholders' equity (deficiency) and cash flows for each of the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements enumerated above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc. as of December 31, 1996 and 1997 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years then ended in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note A to the financial statements, the Company has incurred substantial losses from operations, and as of December 31, 1997 has a working capital deficiency of \$661,000 and a stockholders' deficiency of \$75,000. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note A. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Richard A. Eisner & Company, LLP

New York, New York June 17, 1998

With respect to Note F[3] July 8, 1998

With respect to the third paragraph of Note A July 17, 1998

With respect to Note J September 11, 1998

# F-2 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

# **BALANCE SHEETS**

<TABLE> <CAPTION> DECEMBER 31, ----- JUNE 30, 1996 1997 1998 <S><C> <C> < C >(UNAUDITED) ASSETS Current assets: 60,000 \$ 634,000 Cash and cash equivalents.....\$ 217,000 \$ Accounts receivable--net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$5,000, \$70,000 and \$88,000, respectively..... 435,000 609,000 Prepaid expenses and other current assets..... 30,000 30,000 35,000 525,000 1,278,000 Equipment and fixtures 518,000 400,000 323,000 Capitalized software costs--net..... 729,000 1.258,000 1.042.000 131.000 136,000 Deferred offering costs..... 90,000 350,000 \$ 1,878,000 \$ 2,404,000 \$ 3,129,000 \_\_\_\_\_

Accrued feerelated party. Accrued expenses and othe Notes payablerelated part Notes payableothers, net Interest payableother Current portion of capital labelered revenue  Total current liabilities. Capital lease obligationslease Notes payablerelated partion Notes payableothers, net our Interest payablerelated particular payablerelated payablerelated particular payablerelated	recurrent liabilities
Commitments and continger	ncies
A10% cumulative, none is Series B500,000 shares is Common stock\$.01 par va 1,706,037 and 1,678,104 sl Additional paid-in capital Accumulated deficit	lue; authorized 5,000,000 shares; Series issued and outstanding sued and outstanding sued and outstanding

	F-3	inancial statements
NET WORK-	I SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.	
STATEME	ENTS OF OPERATIONS	
	YEAR ENDED SIX MONTHS ENDED DECEMBER 31, JUNE 30,	
Royalties Services  Total revenues	(UNAUDITED)	
Cost of revenues: Amortization of software d costs Cost of licenses Cost of services		

Total cost of revenues
Gross profit
Operating expenses:       892,000       792,000       235,000       283,000         Selling and marketing       1,614,000       926,000       524,000       351,000         General and administrative       1,931,000       1,573,000       919,000       1,153,000
Total operating expenses
Loss from operations
Net loss \$(4,499,000) \$(2,390,000) \$ (781,000) \$(1,990,000)
Loss per sharebasic and diluted \$ (2.46) \$ (1.29) \$ (.40) \$ (1.17)
Weighted average number of shares outstandingbasic and diluted 1,825,163 1,855,244 1,934,334 1,699,120

See notes to financial statements

F-4 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

# STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIENCY)

<TABLE> <CAPTION> COMMON STOCK PREFERRED STOCK ADDITIONAL ----- PAID-IN ACCUMULATED SHARES AMOUNT SHARES AMOUNT CAPITAL DEFICIT <S><C> <C> <C> <C> <C> <C> <C> Issuance of common stock for cash--net........ 698,397 7,000 4,141,000 Issuance of common stock and warrants for 683,000 Conversion of notes payable into common stock... 108,639 1,000 Redemption of preferred stock..... (250,000) (2,000) (248,000) 25,000 (4,499,000)Net loss..... 5,000 6,446,000 (5,080,000) Issuance of common stock and warrants for 163,000 Warrants issued in connection with debt 766,000 financing..... (2,000)Repurchase and retirement of common shares..... (301,708) (3,000) (2,390,000)Net loss..... BALANCE--DECEMBER 31, 1997...... 1,706,037 17,000 500,000 5,000 7,373,000 (7,470,000) Common stock options issued to Chief Executive Officer..... 938,000 Amortization of compensatory stock options..... Issuance of common stock, warrants and options for services rendered and payment of

356,000

Warrants issued in connection with debt financing			766,000				
Repurchase and retirement of common sha	ares (	62,080)			000)		
			(1,990				
BALANCEJUNE 30, 1998 (UNAUDIT			04 \$ 17,000		\$ 5,000	\$ 9,432,000	\$(9,460,000)
<caption></caption>	III D						
UNEARN PORTION							
COMPENS STOCK O		TOTAL					
		TOTAL					
<s> <c> BALANCEDECEMBER 31, 1995</c></s>	<c></c>	\$ 5	584,000				
Issuance of common stock for cashnet		4,148,0	-				
Issuance of common stock and warrants for services rendered		,000					
Conversion of notes payable into common	stock	7	00,000				
Redemption of preferred stock  Exercise of warrants		(250,000) 5,000					
Net loss	(4,499,00						
BALANCEDECEMBER 31, 1996		1,3	391,000				
Issuance of common stock and warrants for services rendered		,000					
Warrants issued in connection with debt							
financing  Repurchase and retirement of common sha	766,00 ares		5,000)				
Net loss	(2,390,00		, ,				
BALANCEDECEMBER 31, 1997		(7	75,000)				
Common stock options issued to Chief Ex Officer\$ (938)							
Amortization of compensatory stock option Issuance of common stock, warrants and of		366,000	366,000				
for services rendered and payment of							
liability Warrants issued in connection with debt	356,000						
financing  Repurchase and retirement of common sha	766,00		,000)				
Net loss	(1,990,00		,,,,,,				
BALANCEJUNE 30, 1998 (UNAUDIT	 ED)	\$ (572,0	000) \$ (578,	,000)			
		•					

See notes to financial staten	aanta													
See notes to initialicial states	ients													
F-5														
NETWORK-1 SECURITY	SOLUTIO	NS, INC.												
STATEMENTS OF CAS	SH FLOWS	S												
		SIX M	ONTHS ENI	DED										
	DECEMBE		JUNE 3											
<\$> <0	> <(		C>											
19	96 19	997 199	97 1998											
	3													
		(UNA	UDITED)											
<\$> <(	> <(		C> <Ć>											
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:

Net loss
Amortization of debt discount
Issuance of common stock and warrants for services
rendered
Provision for doubtful accounts
Depreciation and amortization
Changes in:
Accounts receivable
Prepaid expenses and other current assets (15,000) (5,000)
Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other current
liabilities
Deferred revenue
Net cash used in operating activities
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:
Acquisitions of equipment and fixtures (235,000) (42,000) (32,000) (3,000)
Capitalized software costs
Security deposit
Net cash used in investing activities
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:
Proceeds from issuance of notes payable and warrants 700,000 1,550,000 1,000,000 1,750,000
Repayment of notes payable
Proceeds from exercise of options and warrants 25,000
Net proceeds from sale of common stock
Repayment of capital lease obligations
Purchase of treasury shares
Repayment of line of credit(62,000)
Repayment of stockholder's loan(48,000)
Redemption of preferred stock(250,000)
Deferred offering costs
Net cash provided by financing activities 4,090,000 1,381,000 974,000 1,480,000
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS 121,000 (157,000) (8,000) 574,000
Cash and cash equivalentsbeginning of period 96,000 217,000 (137,000) (8,000) 374,000
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTSEND OF PERIOD \$ 217,000 \$ 60,000 \$ 209,000 \$ 634,000
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION:
Cash paid during the period for:
Interest
Noncash transaction:
Issuance of stock in connection with repayment of
debt\$ 700,000

|  |
See notes to financial statements

F-6 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

# NOTE A--THE COMPANY AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION

Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc. (the "Company"), formerly known as Network-1 Software & Technology, Inc., develops, markets, licenses and supports its proprietary network security software products designed to provide comprehensive security to computer networks. The Company also provides

maintenance and network consulting and training services.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis. As reflected in the accompanying financial statements, the Company has incurred substantial losses from operations and as of December 31, 1997 has a working capital deficiency of \$661,000 and a stockholders' deficiency of \$75,000. Subsequent to December 31, 1997 through May 14, 1998, the Company received \$1,750,000 in short-term debt financing, a significant portion of which was from principal stockholders of the Company. However, the Company will require additional financing to satisfy its obligations and fund its operations through December 31, 1998. Also, in May 1998, the Company signed a letter of intent with an underwriter for the sale of its securities in an initial public offering (the "Offering"). There is no assurance, however, that the Offering will be consummated or that the Company will be able to obtain alternative financing. As of June 30, 1998, the Company's working capital deficiency increased to \$2,429,000 and its stockholders' deficiency increased to \$578,000. The above factors give rise to substantial doubt as to the ability of the Company to continue as a going concern. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

On July 17, 1998, the stockholders approved a 1:1.610831 reverse split of the outstanding shares of the Company's common stock. The accompanying financial statements have been retroactively adjusted to reflect the split and all references to numbers of common shares, options, warrants and per share amounts have been restated to give effect to the split.

# NOTE B--SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

# [1] CASH EQUIVALENTS:

The Company considers all highly liquid short-term investments purchased with a maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

# [2] REVENUE RECOGNITION:

In October 1997, the AICPA issued Statement of Position ("SOP") No. 97-2, "Software Revenue Recognition," which the Company adopted, effective January 1, 1997. Such adoption had no effect on the Company's methods of recognizing revenue from its license and service activities. Prior to 1997, the Company's revenue recognition policy was in accordance with SOP No. 91-1, "Software Revenue Recognition."

License revenue is recognized upon delivery of software or delivery of a required software key. Service revenues consist of maintenance, consulting and training services. Annual renewable maintenance fees are a separate component of each contract, and are recognized ratably over the contract term. Consulting and training revenues are recognized as such services are performed.

F-7 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

# NOTE B--SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED) [3] EQUIPMENT AND FIXTURES:

Equipment and fixtures are stated at cost and are depreciated using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives of five years.

# [4] SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT COSTS:

Costs to maintain developed programs and development costs incurred to establish the technological feasibility of computer software are expensed as incurred. The Company capitalizes costs incurred in producing computer software after technological feasibility of the software has been established. Such costs are amortized based on current and estimated future revenue of each product with an annual minimum equal to the straight-line amortization over the remaining estimated economic life of the product. The Company estimates the economic life of its software to be three years. At each balance sheet date, the unamortized capitalized software costs of each product are compared with the net realizable value of that product and any excess capitalized costs are written off.

# [5] INCOME TAXES:

The Company utilizes the liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under such method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates in effect at the balance sheet date. The resulting asset or liability is adjusted to reflect enacted changes in tax law.

# [6] LOSS PER SHARE:

During 1997, the Company adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 128, "Earnings Per Share" ("SFAS No. 128"). SFAS No. 128 requires the reporting of basic and diluted earnings/loss per share. Basic loss per share is calculated by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of outstanding common shares during the year. Diluted per share data includes the dilutive effects of options, warrants and convertible securities. As all potential common shares are anti-dilutive, they are not included in the calculation of diluted loss per share. Loss per share for 1996 has been presented to conform to SFAS No. 128.

# [7] USE OF ESTIMATES:

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

# [8] FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS:

The carrying amounts of accounts receivable, accounts payable, accrued expenses, capitalized lease obligations and notes payable approximate their fair value as the interest rates on the Company's

F-8 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

# NOTE B--SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED) indebtedness approximate current market rates and due to the short period to maturity of these instruments.

# [9] STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION:

In October 1995, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 ("SFAS No. 123"), "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation". SFAS No. 123 encourages, but does not require, companies to record compensation cost for stock-based employee compensation plans at fair value. The Company has elected to continue to account for its employee stock-based compensation plans using the intrinsic value method prescribed by Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25 ("APB No. 25"), Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees" and to disclose the pro forma effect on net loss per share had the fair value of options been expensed. Under the provisions of APB No. 25, compensation cost for stock options is

measured as the excess, if any, of the estimated market value of the Company's common stock at the date of the grant over the amount an employee must pay to acquire the stock.

# [10] INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS:

The accompanying balance sheet as of June 30, 1998, the statement of changes in stockholders' equity for the six-month period then ended and the statements of operations and cash flows for the six-month periods ended June 30, 1997 and 1998 are unaudited. In the opinion of management, all adjustments (consisting only of normal recurring accruals) considered necessary for a fair presentation have been included. The results of operations for the six-month period ended June 30, 1998 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the year ended December 31, 1998.

# NOTE C--EQUIPMENT AND FIXTURES

Equipment and fixtures are summarized as follows:

<TABLE> <CAPTION> DECEMBER 31, ----- JUNE 30, 1996 1997 1998 \_\_\_\_\_ (UNAUDITED) <S><C> <C> <C> Office and computer equipment...... \$ 669,000 \$ 661,000 \$ 664,000 Furniture and fixtures...... 59,000 59,000 59,000 \_\_\_\_\_ 774,000 766,000 769,000 Less accumulated depreciation............. (256,000) (366,000) (446,000) \$ 518,000 \$ 400,000 \$ 323,000 \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ </TABLE>

> F-9 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

# NOTE D--CAPITALIZED SOFTWARE COSTS

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

<S>

Balance, end of period (net of accumulated amortization)...... \$ 729,000 \$ 1,258,000 \$ 1,042,000

-----

#### NOTE E--NOTES PAYABLE

Notes payable is summarized as follows:

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

DECEMBER 31, JUNE 30, 1997 1998

<C>

<C>

<S>

Notes payable on the earlier of a) January 1, 1999 b) the date upon which the Company receives \$6,000,000 net proceeds of equity or debt financing from one or a series of transactions c) a sale of all of the Company's assets or d) a merger or consolidation of the Company:

Notes payable (including \$1,400,000 to related parties) on the earlier of a) twelve months from issuance b) the date upon which the Company receives \$6,000,000 net proceeds of equity or debt financing from one or a series of transactions c) a sale of all of the Company's assets or d) a merger or consolidation of the Company; bearing interest at 8% (5).....

1,750,000

-----

</TABLE>

# F-10 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

# NOTE E--NOTES PAYABLE (CONTINUED)

- -----

(1) In connection with the issuance of the notes, including \$250,000 issued to an entity which is a principal stockholder of the Company, the Company issued ten-year warrants valued at \$290,000 to purchase 90,791 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$6.44 per share, increasing the effective interest rate on the notes to 91%.

- (2) In connection with the issuance of the notes, the Company issued ten-year warrants valued at \$159,000 to purchase 48,888 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$6.44 per share, increasing the effective interest rate to 94%.
- (3) In connection with the issuance of the note to a corporation wholly owned by the Chairman of the Board and a principal stockholder of the Company, the

Company agreed to reduce the exercise price of previously issued warrants to the noteholder from \$6.44 per share (31,040 shares) and \$8.05 per share (31,040 shares) to \$3.22 per share (see Note G[5]). In addition, the Company agreed to reduce the exercise price of warrants to purchase 124,159 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.22 per share previously issued to the noteholder to \$1.61 per share. The Company valued the modified warrants at \$45,000 in excess of the value ascribed to the original warrants, increasing the effective interest rate to 96%. The warrants exercisable at \$3.22 per share were further reduced to \$1.61 per share in connection with the issuance in November 1997 of a note for \$50,000 to the same corporation referred to above which was repaid in December 1997. This modification was valued at \$22,000 in excess of the value ascribed to the warrants as previously modified.

- (4) In connection with the issuance of the notes to an entity which is a principal stockholder of the Company and to the corporation referred to in (3) above, the Company issued ten-year warrants valued at \$168,000 to purchase 70,949 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$4.83 per share, increasing the effective interest rate to 86%.
- (5) The Company issued notes for \$400,000, \$100,000 and \$1,250,000 on March 2, 1998, April 24, 1998 and May 14, 1998, respectively. In connection with the issuance of the notes, \$1,400,000 of which are payable to the Chairman of the Board and the entities referred to in (4) above, the Company issued ten-year warrants valued at \$766,000 to purchase 325,919 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$4.83 per share, increasing the effective interest rate to 92%.

The proceeds from the issuance of the notes were allocated to the debt and the warrants based on their estimated fair values. The Company estimated the fair value of these warrants using the Black-Scholes pricing model and has accounted for this amount as a debt discount to be amortized over the life of the debt.

Interest expense for the years ended December 31, 1996, 1997 and for the six months ended June 30, 1997 and 1998 includes \$325,000, \$267,000, \$44,000 and \$323,000, respectively, of interest and amortization of debt discount on notes to related parties.

F-11 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

# NOTE F--STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

# [1] PREFERRED STOCK:

The Company has outstanding 500,000 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock. Such stock is convertible on a 1.610831-to-1 basis into common shares and automatically converts into common shares upon the completion of an initial public offering of the Company's securities which results in gross proceeds to the Company of a minimum of \$4,000,000. The preferred stock has identical voting rights as the Company's common stock and has a liquidation preference of \$1.00 per share.

# [2] STOCK OPTIONS AND WARRANTS:

During 1996, the Board of Directors and stockholders approved the adoption of the 1996 Stock Option Plan (the "1996 Plan"). The 1996 Plan, as amended, provides for the granting of both incentive and non-qualified options to purchase up to 750,000 shares of common stock of the Company.

The term of options granted under the 1996 Plan may not exceed ten years

(five years in the case of an incentive stock option granted to an optionee owning more than 10% of the voting stock of the Company). The option price for incentive stock options can not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the shares of common stock at the time the option is granted (110% for a 10% stockholder). The exercise price for non-qualified options is set by the Compensation Committee in its discretion.

The following table summarizes the activity under the 1996 Plan:

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

#### YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,

			,	
	1996	1997		998
	WEIGH AVER	TTED WAGE A	ZEIGHTED VERAGE	WEIGHTED AVERAGE
	SHARES P	PRICE SHARI	ERCISE ES PRICE 	EXERCISE SHARES PRICE
<s></s>			<c> <c></c></c>	<c></c>
Options outstanding at beginning Granted	107,398 \$	6.44 159,70 6 6.44 (79,15)	00 \$ 5.54 39	9,832 \$ 5.70
Options outstanding at end of per	iod	104,139 \$ 6.44	4 184,687 \$ :	5.72 448,875 \$ 5.74
Options exercisable at end of peri	iod	82,256 \$ 6.44	184,687 \$ 5	.72 256,761 \$ 5.33

</TABLE>

The following table presents information relating to stock options outstanding at December 31, 1997:

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

OPTIONS OUTSTANDING AND EXERCISABLE

> F-12 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

NOTE F--STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (CONTINUED)

The following table presents information relating to stock options outstanding at June 30, 1998 (unaudited):

<tabli< th=""><th>Ξ&gt;</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></tabli<>	Ξ>							
<caption></caption>								
OPTIONS OUTSTANDING OPTIONS EXERCIS							RCISABLE	
								-
<s></s>	<c></c>	> <(	C> -	<c></c>	<c></c>		<c></c>	
		WEIG	HTED			WE	IGHTED	
V	VEI	GHTED	AVER	AGE		WEI	GHTED	AVERAGE
1	AVE	RAGE	REMA!	INING		AV	ERAGE	REMAINING
E	XEI	RCISE	LIFE IN	1	EΣ	KERCIS	SE LIF	E IN
SHARE	S	PRICE	YEA	ARS S	HAI	RES	PRICE	YEARS
130,989	9 \$	4.83	9.56	130,989	\$	4.83	9.56	
197,828	8 \$	5.60	9.92	88,214	\$	5.60	9.92	
,				37,558	\$	6.44	8.42	
82,500	\$	7.20	10.00					
448,873	5 \$	5.74	9.70	256,761	\$	5.33	9.51	
<td>E&gt;</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	E>							

The weighted average fair value at date of grant for options granted during the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997 and the six months ended June 30, 1997 and 1998 were \$3.20, \$2.76, \$3.21 and \$2.70 per option, respectively. The fair value of options at date of grant was estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model utilizing the following weighted average assumptions:

<table> <caption></caption></table>	DECEM	MBER 31,	JU	NE 30,	
- <s>-</s>	<c> 1996</c>	<c> 1997</c>	<c> 1997</c>	 <c> 1998</c>	
<caption></caption>		(UN	IAUDITE	D)	
<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	
Risk-free interest rates		6.43%	6.50%	6.59%	5.62%
Expected option life in years		6	6	6 6	
Expected stock price volatility		40%	40%	40%	40%
Expected dividend yield		0%	0%	0%	0%

Had the Company elected to recognize compensation cost based on the fair value of the options at the date of grant as prescribed by SFAS 123, net loss for the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997 and for the six-month periods ended June 30, 1997 and 1998 would have been \$(4,842,000), \$(2,830,000), \$(1,007,000) and \$(2,898,000) or \$(2.65), \$(1.53), \$(.52) and \$(1.71), respectively, per share.

[3] The Company has the following warrants and options referred to in [4] below to purchase common stock outstanding as of December 31, 1997:

<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
NUMBER
OF EXERCISE
SHARES PRICE
------<S> <C>
186,239.. \$ 1.61

62,856... 2.42 62,080... 3.22 70,949... 4.83 318,159.. 6.44 93,120... 9.66 -------793,403 -------</TABLE>

> F-13 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

# NOTE F--STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (CONTINUED)

From March through May 1998, in connection with the issuance of notes (see Note E[5]), the Company issued warrants to purchase 325,919 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$4.83. The Company also issued a warrant to purchase 6,208 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$6.04 for services rendered.

On July 8, 1998, the Company entered into an agreement with certain of its option and warrant holders pursuant to which the Company issued 596,741 shares of its common stock in exchange for cancellation of outstanding warrants to purchase 789,521 shares of the Company's common stock.

# [4] PRIVATE PLACEMENT:

During March 1996, the Company completed a private placement of its securities. The Company issued 667,357 shares of its common stock for \$6.44 a share, yielding gross proceeds of \$4,300,000. In connection with the private placement the Company incurred costs aggregating \$352,000 including \$279,000 in commissions and expense allowance paid to the placement agent. The Company also issued options to purchase 66,736 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$6.44 per share expiring in March 2001 to the placement agents in connection with the private placement. The investors in the private placement were granted certain demand and piggyback registration rights. The Company also sold 31,040 shares of stock in 1996 receiving proceeds of \$200,000.

# NOTE G--COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

# [1] OPERATING LEASES:

The Company leases office facilities in Florida, New York and Texas under operating leases expiring through 1999. Rental commitments for the remaining term of the Company's noncancellable leases relating to office space expiring at various dates through 1999 are as follows:

Rental expense for the years December 31, 1996 and 1997 and for the six-month periods ended June 30, 1997 and 1998 aggregated \$142,000, \$146,000, \$71,000 and \$71,000, respectively.

# [2] SOFTWARE DISTRIBUTION AGREEMENTS:

- [A] In June 1997, the Company entered into a software distribution agreement pursuant to which the Company licensed, on a nonexclusive basis, the right to incorporate and/or bundle certain technology of the Company, with the customer's products. In connection therewith, the Company, which is entitled to royalties based on the customer's sales, received a \$500,000, nonrefundable prepaid royalty, which is included in license revenue for the year ended December 31, 1997 and the six months ended June 30, 1997.
- [B] In September 1997, the Company entered into a software distribution agreement, pursuant to which the Company has the right to incorporate certain technology into its software. The

F-14 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

# NOTE G--COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (CONTINUED)

Company is required to make certain royalty payments based on unit sales as defined. The Company is obligated to pay a minimum of \$100,000 in royalties pursuant to the agreement for the period September 1997 to March 30, 1999. As of December 31, 1997 and June 30, 1998, accrued royalty payable was approximately \$29,000 and \$44,000, respectively.

[C] In July 1996, the Company entered into an agreement pursuant to which certain technology was developed for the Company. The Company is required to make certain royalty payments based on unit sales as defined, up to a maximum royalty payment of \$100,000. For the year ended December 31, 1997 and the six months ended June 30, 1998, royalties owed pursuant to such agreement were de minimus.

#### [3] EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENTS:

In May 1998, the Company entered into an employment agreement with its President and Chief Executive Officer which provides for a base salary of \$150,000, subject to annual increases of up to 20% by the Board of Directors at their discretion. The agreement also provides for an annual bonus of up to \$50,000 as determined by the Board of Directors in its discretion. The agreement expires in May 2002. In connection therewith, the Company granted the President a five-year option to purchase 294,879 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$2.42 per share. The option vests 34% immediately and then 22% per year thereafter. As the estimated fair value of the Company's common stock at the date of grant of the option (\$5.60 per share) was in excess of the exercise price the Company will incur aggregate compensation expense of approximately \$938,000 over the service period, \$366,000 of which was charged to expense during the six months ended June 30, 1998 based on the vesting provisions of the option.

aggregate annual salaries of \$120,000 through April 1999 with respect to one officer and aggregate annual salaries of \$640,000 through May and August 2001 with respect to five officers. Certain of the agreements provide for the granting of bonuses at the discretion of the Board of Directors, as well as options to purchase shares of common stock.

Aggregate salary commitments pursuant to employment agreements are \$804,000, \$820,000, \$790,000, \$470,000 and \$56,000 for 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001 and 2002, respectively.

# [4] SAVINGS AND INVESTMENT PLAN:

The Company has a Savings and Investment Plan which allows participants to make contributions by salary reduction pursuant to Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. The Company also may make discretionary annual matching contributions in amounts determined by the Board of Directors, subject to statutory limits. The Company did not make any contributions to the 401(k) Plan during the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997 and the six months ended June 30, 1998.

# [5] FINANCIAL ADVISORY AGREEMENT:

In September 1996, as amended in January 1997, the Company entered into a financial advisory agreement with a corporation owned by the Chairman of the Board and a principal stockholder, which expires in January 1999. Pursuant to such agreement, monthly fees of \$12,500 were to be paid to such

F-15 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

# NOTE G--COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (CONTINUED)

corporation, and the Company issued two 7-year warrants, each to purchase up to 31,040 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$6.44 and \$8.05, respectively. Such exercise prices were subsequently reduced to an exercise price of \$1.61 per share (see Note E[3]). The Company also agreed to pay such corporation and another corporation which is a principal stockholder of the Company, a cash fee equal to 3% of the total proceeds or other consideration received in connection with a merger or sale of substantially all of the Company's assets completed by January 2001. Expenses under the agreement, including amortization of the value ascribed to the warrants, included in general and administrative expenses, for the year ended December 31, 1997 and the six-month periods ended June 30, 1997 and 1998 amounted to \$253,000, \$135,000 and \$121,000, respectively.

On May 14, 1998, the Company terminated the monthly fee provision of the financial advisory agreement and issued 31,250 shares of common stock to this entity in satisfaction of amounts owed pursuant the agreement.

#### NOTE H--INCOME TAXES

The principal components of deferred tax assets and valuation allowance are as follows:

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,			
		1997		
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	
Deferred tax assets:				
Net operating loss carryforwar	ds	\$ 1,464,00	0 \$ 2,122,	000 \$ 2,882,000
Common stock and warrants is compensation and debt discordeducted for tax purposes	ssued for unt, not yet	266,000	525,000	503,000
Other	240,00	00 261,0	000 275,	,000
Valuation allowance	1,970,000	, ,	3,660,0	
Net deferred tax asset	\$	0 \$	0 \$	0

  |  |  |  |The Company has recorded a valuation allowance for the full amount of its deferred tax assets as the likelihood of its future realization cannot be presently determined.

The difference between the tax benefit and the amount that would be computed by applying the statutory federal income tax rate to loss before taxes is attributable to the following:

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

		SIX	MON	THS ENI	DED	
		ENDEL				
	DECEN	MBER 3	1,	JUNE 3	0,	
-	1996	1997	1997	1998		
<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	> <c></c>		
Income tax benefitstatutory rate.		(34	.0)%	(34.0)%	(34.0)%	(34.0)%
Increase in valuation allowance on	deferred	tax				
assets	34.0	% 34.	.0%	34.0%	34.0%	
-	0%	0%	0%	6 0%		
- -						

</TABLE>

F-16 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

# NOTE H--INCOME TAXES (CONTINUED)

At December 31, 1997, the Company has available net operating loss carryforwards to reduce future federal taxable income of approximately \$5,500,000 for tax reporting purposes which expire from 2009 through 2012. Pursuant to the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, future utilization of these past losses is subject to certain limitations based on changes in the ownership of the Company's stock that have occurred or are likely to occur.

# NOTE I--OTHER MATTERS

(15%) and \$298,000 (13%) of the Company's revenues were from three customers. For the six months ended June 30, 1998, approximately \$285,000 (32%), \$154,000 (17%) and \$95,000 (11%) of the Company's revenues respectively, were from one customer, the second customer referred to above, and a third customer. No customer accounted for 10% or more of the Company's revenue for the year ended December 31, 1996 and one customer accounted for \$500,000 in sales (35%) for the six months ended June 30, 1997.

[2] For the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997 and for the six months ended June 30, 1997 and 1998, export sales of the Company's products amounted to approximately \$69,000, \$370,000, \$237,000 and \$16,000, respectively.

# NOTE J--SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In August, 1998 the Company formed a wholly owned subsidiary, Network-1 Acquisition Corp. (the "Purchaser"). Pursuant to an agreement and plan of merger dated September 11, 1998 between the Company, the Purchaser and CommHome Systems Corporation ("CommHome"), upon closing of the offering CommHome will be merged with and into the Purchaser with the shareholders of CommHome receiving 35,000 shares of the Company's common stock. The Company's President is also the President of CommHome and owns 51% of its outstanding common stock. The Purchaser also agreed to assume liabilities of CommHome of up to \$200,000 including \$105,000 which is owed to two officers of the Company and which will be satisfied by the issuance of 13,125 shares of the Company's common stock. The Company will incur a charge of approximately \$469,000 for purchased research and development upon the acquisition which will be accounted for as a purchase. CommHome is a development stage company and has had no revenues. The principal activity has been the design of residential networking solutions. The Company intends to incorporate CommHome's designs into its future security products.

	F-17
-	
_	

NO DEALER, SALESPERSON OR OTHER PERSON HAS BEEN AUTHORIZED TO GIVE ANY INFORMATION OR TO MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS OTHER THAN THOSE CONTAINED IN THIS PROSPECTUS IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING AND, IF GIVEN OR MADE, SUCH INFORMATION OR REPRESENTATIONS MUST NOT BE RELIED UPON AS HAVING BEEN AUTHORIZED BY THE COMPANY OR THE UNDERWRITER. THIS PROSPECTUS DOES NOT CONSTITUTE AN OFFER TO SELL OR A SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY ANY SECURITY OTHER THAN THE SECURITIES OFFERED BY THIS PROSPECTUS, OR AN OFFER TO SELL OR A SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY ANY SECURITIES BY ANYONE IN ANY JURISDICTION IN WHICH SUCH OFFER OR SOLICITATION IS NOT AUTHORIZED OR IS UNLAWFUL. NEITHER THE DELIVERY OF THIS PROSPECTUS NOR ANY SALE MADE HEREUNDER SHALL, UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES, CREATE ANY IMPLICATION THAT THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS CORRECT AS OF ANY TIME SUBSEQUENT TO THE DATE HEREOF.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### <CAPTION> **PAGE** <S><C> Prospectus Summary..... Risk Factors..... Use of Proceeds..... 18 Dividend Policy..... 21 Capitalization..... Selected Financial Data..... Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations..... Management..... 45 Principal Stockholders..... 53

55

Certain Transactions.....

<TABLE>

Description of Securities	57
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	59
Underwriting 60	ł
Legal Matters61	
Experts	
Additional Information	62
Index to Financial Statements	F-1

UNTIL , 1998 (25 DAYS AFTER THE DATE OF THIS PROSPECTUS), ALL DEALERS EFFECTING TRANSACTIONS IN THE REGISTERED SECURITIES, WHETHER OR NOT PARTICIPATING IN THIS DISTRIBUTION, MAY BE REQUIRED TO DELIVER A PROSPECTUS. THIS DELIVERY REQUIREMENT IS IN ADDITION TO THE OBLIGATION OF DEALERS TO DELIVER A PROSPECTUS WHEN ACTING AS AN UNDERWRITER AND WITH RESPECT TO THEIR UNSOLD ALLOTMENTS OR SUBSCRIPTIONS.

1,875,000 SHARES

[LOGO]

COMMON STOCK

-----
PROSPECTUS

----
WHALE SECURITIES CO., L.P.

, 1998

------
PART II
INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

# ITEM 24. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

As permitted by Section 102(b)(7) of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "GCL"), Article VI of the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, filed as Exhibit 3.1 hereto, includes a provision that eliminates any director's personal liability to the Company or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director. Such elimination of personal liability does not apply to the following: (i) breach of the duty of loyalty to the Company or its stockholders; (ii) acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of the law; (iii) payment of an illegal dividend or an illegal redemption or purchase of the Company's stock, pursuant to Section 174 of the GCL; or (iv) any transaction from which the director derived an improper benefit. If the GCL is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the Company shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the GCL, as so amended. Any repeal or modification of this Article by the stockholders of the Company shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a director of the Company with respect to events occurring prior to the time of such repeal or modification.

As permitted by Section 145 of the GCL, pursuant to Article VII of the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the Company, to the fullest extent permitted by the provisions of the GCL, as now or hereafter in effect, indemnifies any director, officer, employee or agent of the Company and certain other persons serving at the request of the Company in related capacities against amounts paid and expenses incurred in connection with an action or proceeding to which that person is or is threatened to be made a party by reasons of such position, if such person shall have acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company and, in any criminal proceeding, if such person had no reasonable

cause to believe his conduct was unlawful; provided that, in the case of actions brought by or in the right of the Company, no indemnification shall be made with respect to any matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Company unless and only to the extent that the adjudicating court determines that such indemnification is proper under the circumstances. The indemnification provided by Article VII of the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation does not limit or exclude any rights, indemnities or limitations of liability to which any person may be entitled, whether as a matter of law, under the Bylaws of the Company, by agreement, vote of the stockholders or vote of disinterested directors of the Company or otherwise.

The Company believes that the indemnification provisions contained in Article VI and Article VII of the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation have assisted and will assist the Company in attracting and retaining qualified individuals to serve as directors and officers.

The Underwriting Agreement, filed as Exhibit 1.1 hereto, provides for indemnification by the Underwriter of the Company, its directors and officers, and by the Company of the Underwriter, for certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Act, and affords certain rights of contribution with respect thereto.

#### ITEM 25. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

The following table sets forth all expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by the Company in connection with the sale of the securities being registered.

II-

TADIE

The foregoing, except for the SEC Registration Fee and NASD Filing Fee are estimates.

<table> <s> <c></c></s></table>
SEC Registration Fee
NASD Filing Fee\$2,472.52
NASDAQ SmallCap Listing Fee\$ 10,000
Boston Stock Exchange Listing Fee \$ 7,500
Accounting Fees and Expenses
Legal Fees and Expenses (other than Blue Sky) \$ 250,000
Blue Sky Fees and Expenses (including legal and filing fees) \$ 50,000
Printing and Engraving Expenses \$ 100,000
Directors' and Officers' Liability Insurance \$ 70,000
Transfer Agent Fees and Expenses \$ 2,500
Miscellaneous
Total

# ITEM 26. RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES

During the past three years, the Company has issued unregistered securities to the persons described below. No underwriting discounts or commissions were paid in connection with such issuance of securities, except in connection with the Company's issuance of an aggregate 667,359 shares of Common Stock on March 14, 1996 and March 21, 1996 (the "March 1996 Private Offering," as further described below under paragraph 5). In issuing the securities described below, the Company relied upon the exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), by reason of Section

- 4(2) thereof and Regulation D promulgated thereunder, based on the fact that each investor was either an "accredited investor" as such term is defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act or such investor had such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that such person was capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the investment. The share amounts below reflect a stock split at the rate of 12,836.97-to-1 on March 2, 1994, and a reverse stock split at the rate of 1-for-1.61083 on July 20, 1998.
- (1) On November 29, 1995, the Company issued to Corey M. Horowitz warrants to purchase 124,159 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$3.22 per share, expiring November 29, 2005, in consideration for a loan of \$150,000.
- (2) On November 29, 1995, the Company issued to the CAPCOR Employee Pension Plan warrants to purchase 62,080 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$3.22 per share, expiring November 29, 2005, in consideration for a loan of \$75,000.
- (3) On March 14, 1996, the Company issued to each of Irwin Lieber, Barry Rubenstein and Eli Oxenhorn warrants to purchase 31,040 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$6.44 per share, expiring March 14, 2006, and warrants to purchase 31,040 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$9.67 per share, expiring March 14, 2006, in consideration for their agreement to serve on the Company's advisory board.
- (4) On March 14, 1996, the Company issued to Bizar Martin & Taub, LLP warrants to purchase 9,312 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$6.44 per share, expiring March 14, 2006, in consideration for services rendered.

II-2

(5) On March 14, 1996 and March 21, 1996, in connection with the March 1996 Private Offering, the Company issued to 34 investors an aggregate 667,359 shares of Common Stock, in consideration for payment of \$6.44 per share, for an aggregate consideration of \$4.3 million. GKN Securities Corp. served as Placement Agent for the March 1996 Private Offering, and received a 4.5% sales commission (or \$193,500). The Company also issued to GKN Securities Corp., related parties and Barington Capital Group, L.P. options to purchase an aggregate 66,736 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$6.44 per share, expiring March 14, 2001, in consideration of \$100. The following investors participated in the March 1996 Private Offering:

<TABLE> <CAPTION> NAME

# AMOUNT INVESTED NUMBER OF SHARES

<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>		
ALSA, Inc	\$	50,000	7,760	
Applewood Associates, L.P		2,000,0	310,3	399
Neil Bellet		25,000	3,880	
Jay H. Bernstein		50,000	7,760	
Stanley H. Blum		50,000	7,760	
Elliott Broidy		100,000	15,520	
Eliot Brown		25,000	3,880	
Kenneth D. Cole		25,000	3,880	
Dalewood Associates, L.P		150,00	0 23,280	0
E&M RP Trust	•••••	100,000	15,520	
Craig Effron	•••	35,000	5,432	
Steven Etra		50,000	7,760	
Barry K. Fingerhut		200,000	31,040	
Lloyd Goldman	•••••	25,000	3,880	
Richard C. Kaufman &				
Elaine J. Lenart JTRWOS		50,00	0 7,760	
Irwin Lieber		150,000	23,280	
Jonathan Lieber		20,000	3,104	
Seth Lieber		30,000	4,656	
Lyonshare Venture Capital		50,000	7,760	
Mariwood Investments		35,000	5,432	

Jody Miller	25,000	3,880
Eli Oxenhorn	200,000	31,040
Jonathan Robinson	25,000	3,880
Andrew Rosen	25,000	3,880
Steven Rosen	25,000	3,880
Barry Rubenstein	200,000	31,040
Curtis Schenker	30,000	4,656
Seneca Ventures	150,000	23,280
Matthew Smith	10,000	1,552
David Thalheim	50,000	7,760
Michael Weissman	25,000	3,880
Lance Wolfson	25,000	3,880
William Wolfson	25,000	3,880
Woodland Venture Fund	265,000	41,128
Total \$ 4,3	00,000 6	67,359

  |  |(6) On March 14, 1996, the Company issued to Corey M. Horowitz 24,832 shares of Common Stock and 83,808 shares of Common Stock to Security Partners, L.P. in consideration for conversion of outstanding debt in the aggregate principal amount of \$700,000.

#### H-3

- (7) On March 21, 1996, the Company issued to J. Robert Scott, Inc. 6,467 shares of Common Stock in consideration for services rendered.
- (8) On April 26, 1996, the Company issued to Michael Stansky and Jill Stansky as Tenants of the Entirety, w/r/o/s, 3,880 shares of Common Stock, in consideration for payment of \$6.44 per share or aggregate consideration of \$25,000.
- (9) On April 28, 1996, the Company issued to James J. Pallotta 7,760 shares of Common Stock, in consideration for payment of \$6.44 per share or aggregate consideration of \$50,000.
- (10) On April 29, 1996, the Company issued to Robert Russo 2,483 shares of Common Stock in consideration for services rendered as the Company's President.
- (11) On June 3, 1996, the Company issued to Navigator Fund, L.P. 17,615 shares of Common Stock in consideration for payment of \$6.44 per share or aggregate consideration of \$113,500.
- (12) On June 3, 1996, the Company issued to Navigator Global Fund 1,785 shares of Common Stock in consideration for payment of \$6.44 per share or aggregate consideration of \$11,500.
- (13) On October 3, 1996, the Company issued to each of Craig Bandes and Mona Geller 7,760 shares of Common Stock, upon the exercise of stock options by Bandes and Geller at an exercise price of \$1.61 per share or aggregate consideration of \$25,000. The stock options had been issued pursuant to Stock Option Agreements, dated April 4, 1994, in consideration for financial advisory services rendered to the Company.
- (14) On October 11, 1996, the Company issued to CMH Capital Management Corp. ("CMH") warrants to purchase 31,040 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$8.05 per share, expiring October 11, 2003, in consideration for financial advisory services.
- (15) On October 22, 1996, the Company issued to Communica, Inc. and related parties 9,312 shares of Common Stock in consideration for services rendered.
- (16) The Company's Stock Option Plan provides for the grant of stock options to key employees, directors, and consultants of the Company (the "Stock Option Plan"). Under the Stock Option Plan, employees (including officers and employee directors) are eligible to receive grants of incentive stock options, which are intended to be "Incentive Stock Options" as defined by Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Employees (including officers), directors of the Company or any affiliates or consultants are eligible to receive grants of non-qualified options. An

aggregate of 750,000 shares of Common Stock has been reserved for issuance upon exercise of outstanding options issued under the Stock Option Plan. The Company believes that the Stock Option Plan grants described in this paragraph are exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act by reason of Rule 701 promulgated thereunder, because such options were granted pursuant to a written compensatory benefit plan of the Company, copies of which were provided to each participant, and the aggregate offering price did not exceed the limit prescribed by Rule 701 in connection with any such grant. As of September 10, 1998, pursuant to the Stock Option Plan, options to purchase an aggregate of 509,829 shares of Common Stock were outstanding, including options to purchase 14,590 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$6.44 per share, options to purchase 86,911 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$4.83 per share, options to purchase 197,828 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$5.60 per share, options to purchase 82,500 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$7.20 per share and options to purchase 128,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$8.00 per share. No such outstanding options had been exercised.

(17) On January 15, 1997, the Company issued to CMH warrants to purchase 31,040 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$6.44 per share, expiring January 15, 2004, in consideration for financial advisory services to the Company.

#### II-4

- (18) In February and April of 1997, the Company borrowed \$1 million through the issuance to ten (10) investors of unsecured promissory notes, bearing 6% interest (the "February and April 1997 Private Financing"), and due at the earlier of (i) one year from the date of issuance, (ii) the date upon which the Company receives \$4,000,000 net proceeds (after deduction of all related offering expenses) of equity or debt financing from one transaction or a series of transactions, (iii) a sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets or (iv) a merger or consolidation of the Company. In addition, as part of the February and April 1997 Private Financing, investors received receive ten (10) year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 139,679 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$6.44 per share (the "Warrants"), as follows:
  - (a) On February 24, 1997, the Company issued to Charles P. Stevenson, Jr. warrants to purchase 13,968 shares of Common Stock in consideration for a loan of \$100,000;
  - (b) On February 24, 1997, the Company issued to Albert Kalimian warrants to purchase 6,984 shares of Common Stock in consideration for a loan of \$50,000;
  - (c) On February 24, 1997, the Company issued to Raptur Management Co. warrants to purchase 13,968 shares of Common Stock in consideration for a loan of \$100,000;
  - (d) On February 24, 1997, the Company issued to Douglas Lipton warrants to purchase 6,984 shares of Common Stock in consideration for a loan of \$50,000;
  - (e) On February 24, 1997, the Company issued to Applewood Associates, L.P. warrants to purchase 34,920 shares of Common Stock in consideration for a loan of \$250,000;
  - (f) On February 24, 1997, the Company issued to Lawrence Wein warrants to purchase 3,492 shares of Common Stock in consideration for a loan of \$25,000;
  - (g) On February 24, 1997, the Company issued to Steven Heineman warrants to purchase 3,492 shares of Common Stock in consideration for a loan of \$25,000;
  - (h) On February 24, 1997, the Company issued to Herb Karlitz warrants to purchase 6,984 shares of Common Stock in consideration for a loan of \$50,000;
  - (i) On April 29, 1997, the Company issued to Navigator Fund, L.P. warrants to purchase 42,882 shares of Common Stock in consideration

- (j) On April 29, 1997, the Company issued to Navigator Global Fund warrants to purchase 6,006 shares of Common Stock in consideration for a loan of \$43,000.
- (19) On February 24, 1997, the Company issued to Alan Kaufman warrants to purchase 9,312 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$6.44 per share, expiring February 24, 2007, in consideration for services rendered.
- (20) On August 8, 1997, the Company agreed to reduce the exercise prices of warrants to purchase 31,040 shares of Common Stock, at an exercise price of \$8.05 per share, issued to CMH on October 11, 1996 and warrants to purchase 31,040 shares of Common Stock, at an exercise price of \$6.44 per share, issued to CMH on January 15, 1997, to an exercise price of \$3.22 per share, in consideration for a loan \$100,000 made by CMH. In addition, the Company agreed to reduce the exercise price of warrants to purchase 124,159 shares of Common Stock, at an exercise price of \$3.22 per share, issued to Corey M. Horowitz on November 29, 1995, to an exercise price of \$1.61 per share, in consideration for that same loan.
- (21) On September 26, 1997, the Company issued to Applewood Associates, L.P. warrants to purchase 62,080 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$4.83 per share, expiring September 26, 2007, in consideration for a loan of \$350,000.

#### 11-5

- (22) On September 26, 1997, the Company issued to CMH warrants to purchase 8,869 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$4.83 per share, expiring September 26, 2007, in consideration for a loan of \$50,000.
- (23) On November 12, 1997, the Company issued to Progressive Strategies, Inc. 2,793 shares of Common Stock in consideration for services rendered.
- (24) On November 21, 1997, in consideration of a loan of \$50,000, the Company agreed to reduce the exercise prices to \$1.61 of warrants to purchase 31,040 shares of Common Stock, originally issued to CMH at an exercise price of \$8.05 per share on October 11, 1996 and warrants to purchase 31,040 shares of Common Stock, originally issued to CMH at an exercise price of \$6.44 per share on January 15, 1997.
- (25) On February 17, 1998, the Company issued to Venture Strategies, Inc. warrants to purchase 6,207 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$6.04 per share, expiring February 17, 2002, in consideration for services rendered.
- (26) On March 2, 1998, the Company issued an aggregate of \$400,000 of promissory notes and ten year warrants to purchase up to 74,496 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$4.83 per share to four (4) investors including Applewood Associates, L.P. (\$300,000 note and warrants to purchase 55,872 shares of common stock), CMH Capital Management Corp.(\$50,000 note and warrants to purchase 9,312 shares of common stock), Robert Graifman (\$25,000 note and warrants to purchase 4,656 shares of common stock) and Herb Karlitz (\$25,000 note and warrants to purchase 4,656 shares of common stock).
- (27) On April 24, 1998, the Company issued to each of Corey Horowitz and MBF Capital Corp. ten (10) year warrants to purchase 9,312 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$4.83 per share in consideration for a loan of \$50,000 by each party.
- (28) On May 10, 1998, the Company issued 2,897 shares of Common Stock to High Tech Ventures in consideration for services rendered.
- (29) On May 14, 1998, the Company issued an aggregate of \$1,250,000 of promissory notes and ten (10) year warrants to purchase up to 232,799 shares

of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$4.83 per share to Applewood Associates, L.P. (\$1,000,000 note and warrants to purchase 186,239 shares) and Bentley One, Ltd. (\$250,000 note and warrants to purchase 46,560 shares).

- (30) On May 14, 1998, the Company issued 31,250 shares of Common Stock to CMH in connection with advisory services rendered to the Company.
- (31) On May 18, 1998, the Company issued a five (5) year option to Avi A. Fogel to purchase up to 294,879 shares of the Common Stock at an exercise price of \$2.42 per share, in consideration for Mr. Fogel's execution of his employment agreement. The shares underlying the option vest as follows: 34% on the date of issuance of the option and 22% per year for each year thereafter.
- (32) On July 8, 1998, the Company issued an aggregate of 596,741 shares of its Common Stock in exchange for the cancellation of outstanding warrants and options to purchase an aggregate of 789,521 shares of Common Stock, as follows:
  - (a) 261,565 shares of its Common Stock to Applewood Associates, L.P. in exchange for warrants to purchase 339,111 shares of Common Stock;
  - (b) 14,070 shares of its Common Stock to CMH Capital Management Corp. in exchange for warrants to purchase 18,181 shares of Common Stock;
  - (c) 117,138 shares of its Common Stock to Corey M. Horowitz in exchange for warrants to purchase 133,471 shares of Common Stock;

#### II-6

- (d) 49,381 shares of its Common Stock to CAPCOR Employee Pension Plan in exchange for warrants to purchase 62,080 shares of Common Stock;
- (e) 9,824 shares of its Common Stock to Raptur Management Co. in exchange for warrants to purchase 13,968 shares of Common Stock;
- (f) 4,912 shares of its Common Stock to Douglas Lipton in exchange for warrants to purchase 6,984 shares of Common Stock;
- (g) 2,456 shares of its Common Stock to Lawrence Wein in exchange for warrants to purchase 3,492 shares of Common Stock;
- (h) 2,456 shares of its Common Stock to Steven Heineman in exchange for warrants to purchase 3,492 shares of Common Stock;
- (i) 8,572 shares of its Common Stock to Herb Karlitz in exchange for warrants to purchase 11,640 shares of Common Stock;
- (j) 9,824 shares of its Common Stock to Charles P. Stevenson, Jr. in exchange for warrants to purchase 13,968 shares of Common Stock;
- (k) 4,912 shares of its Common Stock to Albert Kalimian in exchange for warrants to purchase 6,984 shares of Common Stock;
- (1) 30,375 shares of its Common Stock to Navigator Fund, L.P. in exchange for warrants to purchase 42,882 shares of Common Stock;
- (m) 4,254 shares of its Common Stock to Navigator Global Fund in exchange for warrants to purchase 6,006 shares of Common Stock;
- (n) 3,625 shares of its Common Stock to Robert Graifman in exchange for warrants to purchase 4,656 shares of Common Stock;
- (o) 7,278 shares of its Common Stock to MBF Capital Corp. in exchange for warrants to purchase 9,312 shares of Common Stock;
- (p) 36,441 shares of its Common Stock to Bentley One, Ltd. in exchange

for warrants to purchase 46,560 shares of Common Stock;

- (q) 6,897 shares of its Common Stock to Barington Capital Group, L.P. in exchange for options to purchase 15,520 shares of Common Stock;
- (r) 9,560 shares of its Common Stock to GKN Securities Corp. in exchange for options to purchase 21,511 shares of Common Stock;
- (s) 3,869 shares of its Common Stock to David M. Nussbaum in exchange for options to purchase 8,707 shares of Common Stock;
- (t) 3,869 shares of its Common Stock to Robert Gladstone in exchange for options to purchase 8,707 shares of Common Stock;
- (u) 3,869 shares of its Common Stock to Roger Gladstone in exchange for options to purchase 8,707 shares of Common Stock;
- (v) 593 shares of its Common Stock to Deborah L. Schondorf in exchange for options to purchase 1,335 shares of Common Stock;
- (w) 104 shares of its Common Stock to Neil Betoff in exchange for options to purchase 233 shares of Common Stock;

11-7

- (x) 455 shares of its Common Stock to Richard Buonocore in exchange for options to purchase 1,024 shares of Common Stock;
- (y) 166 shares of its Common Stock to Brian K. Coventry in exchange for options to purchase 372 shares of Common Stock;
- (z) 276 shares of its Common Stock to Andrew G. Lazarus in exchange for options to purchase 621 shares of Common Stock;

# ITEM 27. EXHIBITS

The following is a list of all Exhibits filed as part of this Registration Statement.

<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
EXHIBIT
NUMBER EXHIBIT

- ---------

<C> <S>

- 1.1 Form of Underwriting Agreement\*
- 1.2 Form of Underwriter's Warrant\*
- 2.1 Merger Agreement, dated September 11, 1998, between the Company and CommHome Systems Corporation
- 3.1 Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as amended\*
- 3.2 By-laws of the Company, as amended\*\*
- 4.1 Form of Common Stock Certificate
- 4.2 Company's Stock Option Plan, as amended\*
- 5.1 Opinion of Bizar Martin & Taub, LLP
- 10.1 Employment Agreement, dated May 18, 1998, between the Company and Avi A. Fogel, and amendment, dated May 30, 1998\*
- 10.2 Employment Agreement, dated May 18, 1998, between the Company and Robert P. Olsen\*
- 10.3 Employment Agreement, dated May 19, 1998, between the Company and Murray P. Fish\*
- 10.4 Employment Agreement, dated June 30, 1998, between the Company and William Hancock\*

- 10.5 Employment Agreement, dated April 4, 1994, between the Company and Robert Russo, and amendment, dated February 16, 1996\*\*
- 10.6 Waiver, dated June 30, 1998, of salary increases by William Hancock and Robert Russo\*
- 10.7 Lease and Service Agreement, dated June 5, 1998, between the Company and Alliance Wellesley L.P.\*
- 10.8 Lease, dated June 29, 1994, between the Company and Greenview Limited Partnership\*
- 10.9 Agreement, dated August 30, 1996, between the Company and CMH Capital Management Corp. ("CMH"), with respect to advisory services, and amendments, dated January 15, 1997, and January 30, 1997.\*
- 10.10 Agreement, dated May 14, 1998, between the Company, CMH and Applewood Associates, L.P. with respect to advisory services\*
- 10.11 Master Software License Agreement, dated November 10, 1997, between the Company and Electronic Data System Corporation, and amendment, dated May 29, 1998\*
- 10.12 Software Distribution Agreement, dated June 5, 1997, between the Company and Trusted Information Systems, Inc.\*
- 10.13 Software Distribution Agreement, dated September 26, 1997, between the Company and Trusted Information Systems, Inc.\*

</TABLE>

II-8

<TABLE> <CAPTION> EXHIBIT NUMBER EXHIBIT

.....

<C> <S>

- 10.14 Reseller Agreement, dated April 17, 1998, between the Company and Aventail Software Corporation \*
- 10.15 Agreement, dated January 31, 1997, among the Company, Robert Russo and William Hancock, in which Messrs. Russo and Hancock surrendered shares of Common Stock\*
- 10.16 Agreement, dated September 26, 1997, between the Company, Robert Russo, William Hancock, and Kenneth Conquest, in which Messrs. Russo, Hancock, and Conquest surrendered shares of Common Stock\*
- 10.17 Agreement, dated May 14, 1998, among the Company, Robert Russo and William Hancock, in which Messrs. Russo and Hancock surrendered shares of Common Stock\*
- 10.18 Agreement, dated May 14, 1998, between the Company and CMH, in connection with the issuance of shares for advisory fees\*
- 10.19 Exchange Agreement, dated July 8, 1998, between the Company and certain of its holders of outstanding warrants and options\*
- 10.20 Employment Agreement, dated July 31, 1998, between the Company and Joseph A. Donohue
- 10.21 Employment Agreement, dated August 24, 1998, between the Company and Joseph D. Harris
- 21.1 List of Subsidiaries of the Company
- 23.1 Consent of Richard A. Eisner & Company, LLP
- 23.2 Consent of Bizar Martin & Taub, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
- 24.1 Power of Attorney (see signature page)\*
- 27.1 Financial Data Schedule\*\*
  </TABLE>

- -----

\* Previously filed.

\*\* Amendment to previously filed document filed herewith.

#### ITEM 28. UNDERTAKINGS

The Registrant will provide to the Underwriter specified in the Underwriting Agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the Underwriter to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act") may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim from indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question of whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

For purpose of determining any liability under the Securities of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a Form of Prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

11-0

For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the Form of Prospectus filed as part of this Registration Statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in the Form of Prospectus filed by Company pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective.

II-10 SIGNATURES

In accordance with the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements of filing on Form SB-2 and authorized this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, in the Township of Wellesley, Commonwealth of Massachusetts on the 16th day of September, 1998.

NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

By: /s/ AVI A. FOGEL

Avi A. Fogel,
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

POWER OF ATTORNEY

In accordance with the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement was signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

NAME	TITLE	DATE
 Presid	ent, Chief Executive	
/s/ AVI A. FOGEL	Officer and Director	
 	<ul> <li>(principal executive</li> </ul>	September 16, 1998
Avi A. Fogel	officer)	

----- Chief Technology Officer September 16, 1998 William H. Hancock and Director Chief Financial Officer (principal financial ---- officer and principal September 16, 1998 Murray P. Fish accounting officer) ----- Vice President of Business September 16, 1998 Robert Russo Development /s/ COREY M. HOROWITZ ----- Chairman of the Board of September 16, 1998 Corey M. Horowitz Directors /s/ MARCUS RANUM September 16, 1998 - ----- Director Marcus Ranum

\*By: /s/ AVI A. FOGEL
-----Avi A. Fogel,
AS ATTORNEY-IN-FACT

II-11

# EXHIBIT INDEX

- 1.1 Form of Underwriting Agreement\*
- 1.2 Form of Underwriter's Warrant\*
- 2.1 Merger Agreement, dated September 11, 1998, between the Company and CommHome Systems Corporation
- 3.1 Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as amended\*
- 3.2 By-laws of the Company, as amended\*\*
- 4.1 Form of Common Stock Certificate
- 4.2 Company's Stock Option Plan, as amended\*
- 5.1 Opinion of Bizar Martin & Taub, LLP
- 10.1 Employment Agreement, dated May 18, 1998, between the Company and Avi A. Fogel, and amendment, dated May 30, 1998\*
- 10.2 Employment Agreement, dated May 18, 1998, between the Company and Robert P. Olsen\*
- 10.3 Employment Agreement, dated May 19, 1998, between the Company and Murray P. Fish\*
- 10.4 Employment Agreement, dated June 30, 1998, between the Company and William Hancock\*
- 10.5 Employment Agreement, dated April 4, 1994, between the Company and Robert Russo, and amendment, dated February 16, 1996\*\*
- 10.6 Waiver, dated June 30, 1998, of salary increases by William Hancock and Robert Russo\*

- 10.7 Lease and Service Agreement, dated June 5, 1998, between the Company and Alliance Wellesley L.P.\*
- 10.8 Lease, dated June 29, 1994, between the Company and Greenview Limited Partnership\*
- 10.9 Agreement, dated August 30, 1996, between the Company and CMH Capital Management Corp. ("CMH"), with respect to advisory services, and amendments, dated January 15, 1997, and January 30, 1997.\*
- 10.10 Agreement, dated May 14, 1998, between the Company, CMH and Applewood Associates, L.P. with respect to advisory services\*
- 10.11 Master Software License Agreement, dated November 10, 1997, between the Company and Electronic Data System Corporation, and amendment, dated May 29, 1998\*
- 10.12 Software Distribution Agreement, dated June 5, 1997, between the Company and Trusted Information Systems, Inc.\*
- 10.13 Software Distribution Agreement, dated September 26, 1997, between the Company and Trusted Information Systems, Inc.\*
- 10.14 Reseller Agreement, dated April 17, 1998, between the Company and Aventail Software Corporation \*
- 10.15 Agreement, dated January 31, 1997, among the Company, Robert Russo and William Hancock, in which Messrs. Russo and Hancock surrendered shares of Common Stock\*
- 10.16 Agreement, dated September 26, 1997, between the Company, Robert Russo, William Hancock, and Kenneth Conquest, in which Messrs. Russo, Hancock, and Conquest surrendered shares of Common Stock\*

</TABLE>

<TABLE> <CAPTION> EXHIBIT

NUMBER EXHIBIT PAGE

------

<C> <S> <C>

- 10.17 Agreement, dated May 14, 1998, among the Company, Robert Russo and William Hancock, in which Messrs. Russo and Hancock surrendered shares of Common Stock\*
- 10.18 Agreement, dated May 14, 1998, between the Company and CMH, in connection with the issuance of shares for advisory fees\*
- 10.19 Exchange Agreement, dated July 8, 1998, between the Company and certain of its holders of outstanding warrants and options\*
- 10.20 Employment Agreement, dated July 31, 1998, between the Company and Joseph A. Donohue
- 10.21 Employment Agreement, dated August 24, 1998, between the Company and Joseph D. Harris
- 21.1 List of Subsidiaries of the Company
- 23.1 Consent of Richard A. Eisner & Company, LLP
- 23.2 Consent of Bizar Martin & Taub, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
- 24.1 Power of Attorney (see signature page)\*
- 27.1 Financial Data Schedule\*\*
  </TABLE>

- Previously filed.
- \*\* Amendment to previously filed document filed herewith.

#### AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER, dated as of September 11, 1998, by and among CommHome Systems Corporation, a Delaware Corporation (the "Company"), Network-1 Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of Parent (the "Purchaser"), and Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Parent").

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Company, Purchaser and Parent have each determined that it is in the best interests of their respective stockholders for the Purchaser to acquire the Company upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein;

WHEREAS, in furtherance of such acquisition, the Board of Directors of the Company, Purchaser and Parent have each approved the merger of the Company with and into the Purchaser in accordance with the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "GCL") and upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein;

WHEREAS, all of the issued and outstanding shares of stock of any class of the Company consists of 1,290 shares of Common Stock, par value, \$.01 per share, (the "Issued Company Shares") which are owned and of record by the persons named on Schedule A hereto (the "Company Shareholders");

WHEREAS, it is the intent of this Agreement that the merger of the Company with and into Purchaser (the "Merger") constitute a reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended; and

WHEREAS, the Company's Shareholders have voted a majority of the Issued Company Shares in favor of the approval of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Merger.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual covenants and agreements herein contained, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the Purchaser, the Company and the Parent hereby agree as follows:

# ARTICLE I

#### THE MERGER

SECTION 1.01 The Merger. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions hereof, and in accordance with the GCL, the Company shall be merged with and into the Purchaser simultaneously with the Parent's consummation of its initial public offering of its securities (the

"IPO"). Following the Merger, the Purchaser shall continue as the surviving corporation and the separate corporate existence of the Company shall cease.

SECTION 1.02 Effective Time. Subject to Section 1.01, the Merger shall become effective upon filing with the Delaware Secretary of State of a certificate of merger executed in accordance with the relevant provisions of the GCL (the time the Merger becomes effective being the "Effective Time").

SECTION 1.03 Effects of the Merger. The Merger shall have the effects set forth in the GCL. Without limitation, upon the effectiveness of the Merger: (a) the separate existence of the Company shall cease; (b) the Purchaser as the surviving corporation shall possess all of the rights, privileges, powers, immunities, purposes and franchises, both public and private, of each of the Company and the Purchaser; (c) all real and personal property, tangible and intangible, of every kind and description belonging to the Company and the Purchaser shall be vested in the Purchaser as the surviving corporation without further act or deed, and the title to any real estate or any interest therein

vested in either the Company or the Purchaser shall not revert or in any way be impaired by reason of the Merger; (d) the Purchaser as the surviving corporation shall be liable for all the obligations and liabilities of each of the Company and the Purchaser, and any claim existing or action or proceeding pending by or against either the Company or the Purchaser may be enforced against the Purchaser as if the Merger had not taken place; and (e) neither the rights of creditors nor any liens upon or security interests in the property of either the Company or the Purchaser shall be impaired by the Merger.

SECTION 1.04 Certificate of Incorporation and By-Laws. Without further action by the Company or the Purchaser, the Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws of the Purchaser as in effect at the Effective Time shall continue to be the Certificate of Incorporation and By-Laws of the Purchaser as the surviving corporation.

SECTION 1.05 Directors. The directors of the Purchaser at the Effective Time shall be the initial directors of the Purchaser as the surviving corporation, until their successors shall have been duly elected or appointed and qualified.

SECTION 1.06 Officers. The officers of the Purchaser at the Effective Time shall be the initial officers of the Company as the surviving corporation, until their successors have been duly appointed.

SECTION 1.07 Conversion of Shares and Assumption of Debt.

(a) At the Effective Time, all of the Issued Company Shares shall, by virtue of the Merger and without any action on the part of the holder thereof, be converted into a number of shares of the Parent's Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share ("Common Stock"), determined by dividing (i) \$280,000 by (ii) the price for the Common Stock as set forth on the cover page of the Parent's final prospectus relating to its IPO (the "IPO Price"). The shares of Common Stock to be

2

received by the Company Shareholders as set forth on Schedule A shall be "restricted stock", shall not be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act") and the Parent shall have no obligation to effect any registration thereof. As a condition to the receipt of the certificate for the Common Stock, each Company Shareholder shall execute a lock-up letter (of one year's duration) in the form requested of all of the Parent's shareholders by Whale Securities Co., L.P., (the "Underwriter") with respect to the IPO.

(b) At the Effective Time, the Purchaser shall assume and pay the Company's indebtedness in the amount of \$198,284.91 as set forth in Schedule B hereto (collectively the "Assumed Indebtedness"). The Assumed Indebtedness includes \$55,000 owed to Avi A. Fogel ("Fogel Debt") and \$50,000 owed to Robert P. Olsen ("Olsen Debt"), such debt due Messrs. Fogel and Olsen shall be satisfied by Parent's issuance of Common Stock having a value based on the IPO Price equal to the debt owed to Messrs. Olsen and Fogel. All other Assumed Indebtedness shall be paid in cash. The shares of Common Stock to be received by Messrs. Olsen and Fogel shall be "restricted stock", shall not be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act") and the Parent shall have no obligation to effect any registration thereof. As a condition to the receipt of the certificate for the Common Stock, each of Messrs. Fogel and Olsen shall execute a release of the Fogel Debt and Olsen Debt, respectively, and the lock-up letter (of one year's duration) in the form requested of all of the Parent's securityholders by the Underwriter with respect to the IPO.

SECTION 1.08 Payment of Outstanding Obligation to Nachum Sadan. Included in the Assumed Indebtedness, is \$30,000 (the "Principal Sum") owed to Nachum Sadan in connection with a loan from Nachum Sadam to the Company, on June 25, 1997. At the Effective Time, the Purchaser shall wire the Principal Sum plus interest at a rate of 5.5% per annum, as set forth in Schedule B hereto, to such account as provided by Nachum Sadan.

SECTION 1.09 Shareholders' Approval. The Purchaser, acting through its Board of Directors, shall in accordance with applicable law duly

call, give notice of, convene and hold a special meeting of its shareholders (or obtain consent) for the purpose of considering and taking action upon this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company represents to the Purchaser that all required shareholder action has been taken by it upon the execution of this Agreement and the Company has provided the Purchaser with copies of all consents of Company Shareholders.

SECTION 1.10 Filing of Certificate of Merger. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions hereof, as soon as practicable following the satisfaction or waiver of the conditions set forth in Article VI hereof, the Company and the Purchaser shall execute and file a Certificate of Merger in the manner required by the GCL and the parties hereto shall take all such other and further actions as may be required by law to make the Merger effective. Prior to the filings referred to in this Section, a closing (the "Closing Date") will be held at the offices of Bizar Martin & Taub, LLP, New York, New York (or such other place as the parties may agree) for the purpose of confirming all of the foregoing. At the closing, Purchaser shall deliver the Common Stock to the Company's

3

Attorney for delivery to the Company Shareholders and the Company Shareholders shall deliver the Company Shares to the Purchaser's attorney for delivery to the Purchaser, subject only to confirmation that the Effective Time has occurred. From and after the Effective Time, the Company Shares shall cease to exist.

# ARTICLE II REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY

The Company represents and warrants to each of the Purchaser and the Parent that, except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedule annexed hereto (the "Company Disclosure Schedule"):

SECTION 2.01 Organization. The Company is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware and has all requisite corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as now being conducted, except where the failure to be so existing and in good standing or to have such power and authority would not in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on the financial condition, results of operations or business of the Company taken as a whole. The Company is duly qualified or licensed to do business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the property owned, leased or operated by it or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification or licensing necessary, except in such jurisdictions where the failure to be so duly qualified or licensed and in good standing would not in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on the financial condition, results of operations or business of the Company taken as a whole. Schedule 2.01 sets forth each jurisdiction where the Company is qualified to do business as a foreign corporation. The Company has heretofore made available to the Purchaser accurate and complete copies of the Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws, as currently in effect, of the Company. The Company has no subsidiaries and is not a party to any partnership, agency or joint venture agreement.

For purposes of this Agreement, the term "subsidiary" shall mean each corporation or other entity in which a corporation owns or controls, directly through one or more subsidiaries, 50% or more of the stock or other interests having general voting power in the election of directors or persons performing similar functions.

SECTION 2.02 Capitalization. The authorized capital stock of the Company consists of 2000 shares of Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share, and 1000 shares of Preferred Stock, par value \$.01 per share, of which 1,290 shares of Common Stock (the "Company Shares"), were issued and outstanding as of the date hereof. All of the issued and outstanding Company Shares are validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free of preemptive rights. Except for the Company Shares, there are no shares of capital stock of the Company issued or outstanding or any subscriptions, options, warrants, calls, rights, convertible securities or other agreements or commitments of any character

obligating the Company to issue, transfer, sell or pay any amount with respect to any of its securities.

4

SECTION 2.03 Authority Relative to this Agreement. The Company has full corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly and validly authorized by the Board of Directors of the Company and the Company Shareholders and no other corporate proceedings on the part of the Company are necessary to authorize this Agreement or to consummate the transactions so contemplated. This Agreement has been duly and validly executed and delivered by the Company and constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, subject to the provisions of any bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium or similar law applicable to the rights of creditors generally.

SECTION 2.04 No Violations. Except for the filing and recordation of a Certificate of Merger as required by the GCL, no filing with, and no permit, authorization, consent or approval of, any public body or authority is necessary for the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except for filings, permits, authorizations, consents or approvals, the failure to obtain which would not in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on the financial condition, results of operations or business of the Company taken as a whole or which would not prevent or delay in any material respect the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby. Neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Company nor the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby nor compliance by the Company with any provisions hereof will: (i) conflict with or result in any breach of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws of the Company, (ii) result in a violation or breach of, or constitute (with or without due notice or lapse of time or both) a default (or give rise to any right of termination, cancellation or acceleration) under, any of the terms, conditions or provisions of any note, bond, mortgage, indenture, license, lease, contract, agreement or other instrument or obligation to which the Company is a party or by which it or its properties or assets may be bound or (iii) violate any order, writ, injunction, decree, statute, rule or regulation applicable to the Company, or any of its properties or assets.

SECTION 2.05 Financial Statements. The Company Disclosure Schedule sets forth a balance sheet of the Company as at June 30, 1998 (the "Balance Sheet") together with statements of operations for the period June 18, 1997 (inception) through December 31, 1997, the six month period ended June 30, 1998, and for the period June 18, 1997 (inception) through June 30, 1998, and has been reviewed by Richard A. Eisner & Company, LLP, certified public accountants. The Balance Sheet shall show and the Company shall have no indebtedness other than the Assumed Indebtedness. June 30, 1998 is hereinafter referred to as the Balance Sheet Date. The Balance Sheet included in the Company Disclosure Schedule fairly presents the financial position of the Company as at the respective dates thereof, and the other related statements included therein fairly present the results of operations of the Company for the respective fiscal periods covered thereby. Each of the Company's financial statements included in the Company Disclosure Schedule has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied during the periods covered by such statements, except as otherwise noted therein.

5

# SECTION 2.06 Properties.

(a) The Company has good and marketable title to, or in the case of leased property has valid leasehold interests in (which leases are in full force and effect and with respect to which no event of default has occurred

and is continuing), all properties and assets (whether real or personal, and whether tangible or intangible) reflected on the Balance Sheet or acquired after the Balance Sheet Date in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practices.

(b) There is no violation of any law, regulation or ordinance relating to the properties and assets of the Company or the operation of its business, except such violations as would not, in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on the financial condition, results of operations or business of the Company.

SECTION 2.07 No Undisclosed Liabilities and No Operations.

- (a) There are no liabilities of the Company of any kind whatsoever, whether accrued, contingent, absolute, determined, determinable or otherwise, and there is no existing condition situation or set of circumstances which could reasonably result in such a liability, other than:
  - liabilities disclosed or provided for in the Balance Sheet including the Assumed Indebtedness; and
  - (ii) liabilities arising under this Agreement;
- (b) The Company has not conducted any operations since the Balance Sheet Date.

SECTION 2.08 Litigation. There are no actions, suits, or proceedings pending against, or to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against the Company before any court or arbitrator or any governmental body, agency or official.

SECTION 2.09 Taxes. Except as disclosed in the financial statements referred to in Section 2.05, the Company has: (i) duly filed with the appropriate federal, state and local governments or governmental agencies, all federal, state and local income tax returns and declarations of estimated tax and all other material tax returns and reports required to be filed and has paid in full when due all taxes, licenses and fees, including interest and penalties, shown to be due thereon, and (ii) has established reserves in the Balance Sheet that, in the aggregate, are adequate for the payment of taxes not yet due with respect to the Company's operations through the Balance Sheet Date. All material claims for federal, state and local taxes asserted against the Company have either been paid or adequately provided for on the Balance Sheet. The federal income tax returns required to be filed by the Company have either been examined by the Internal Revenue Service or the period during which any assessments may be made by the Internal Revenue Service has expired without waiver or extension and any deficiencies or assessments asserted in writing by the Internal

6

Revenue Service have either been paid, settled or adequately provided for in the Balance Sheet. The Company has withheld from employees and paid over to the proper governmental authorities all amounts required to be so withheld and paid over.

SECTION 2.10 Absence of Certain Changes. Except for: (i) transactions, changes, events, obligations and liabilities contemplated by this Agreement; (ii) transactions, changes, events, obligations and liabilities disclosed in the financial statements referred to in Section 2.05; and (iii) transactions, changes, events, obligations and liabilities which individually or in the aggregate, have not had a material adverse effect on the financial condition, results of operations or business of the Company, since the Balance Sheet Date:

- (a) there have been no changes in the business, condition (financial or otherwise), assets or liabilities of the Company;
  - (b) no liability or obligation of the Company has been paid,

discharged or incurred;

- (c) there has been no damage, destruction, or loss, whether or not covered by insurance, materially adversely affecting the business or property of the Company;
- (d) the Company has not sold, mortgaged, pledged or subjected to any lien or other encumbrance or otherwise transferred any material assets or properties used in the conduct of its business; and
  - (e) the Company has not entered into any transaction.

SECTION 2.11 Investment Matters. The Company has obtained the acknowledgment of each of the Company Shareholders that (i) they are acquiring the Common Stock for investment purposes only and not with a view to distribution, (ii) they are either an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or a sophisticated investor and have had access to sufficient information concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including, without limitation, information concerning the Parent and its business including the Registration Statement, (iii) aware that the Common Stock to be issued to them is restricted securities and as such has not been registered under the Act and cannot be offered for sale or sold without registration under the Securities Act and all applicable state securities laws or pursuant to an applicable exemption from registration and (iv) there can be no assurance that the IPO will be completed or, if completed, that a trading market for the Common Stock will develop, or if developed will be maintained.

SECTION 2.12 Full Disclosure. No representation, warranty or covenant made by the Company in this Agreement contains any untrue statement of a material fact, or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained in this Agreement not misleading.

7

# ARTICLE III

# REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE PURCHASER

The Purchaser represents and warrants to the Company, except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedule annexed hereto (the "Purchaser Disclosure Schedule") as follows:

SECTION 3.01 Organization. The Purchaser is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware and has all requisite corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as now being conducted, except where the failure to be so existing and in good standing or to have such power and authority would not in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on the financial condition, results of operations or business of the Purchaser taken as a whole. The Purchaser is duly qualified or licensed to do business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the property owned, leased or operated by it or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification or licensing necessary, except in such jurisdictions where the failure to be so duly qualified or licensed and in good standing would not in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on the financial condition, results of operations or business of the Purchaser. Schedule 3.01 sets forth each jurisdiction where the Purchaser is qualified to do business as a foreign corporation. The Purchaser has heretofore made available to the Company accurate and complete copies of the Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws, as currently in effect, of the Purchaser. The Purchaser has no subsidiaries and is not a party to any partnership, agency or joint venture agreement.

SECTION 3.02 Capitalization. The authorized capital stock of the Purchaser consists of 1,000 shares of common stock, par value \$.01 per share (the "Purchaser Shares"), all of which were issued and outstanding as of the date hereof and held of record and beneficially by the Parent. All of the issued and outstanding Purchaser Shares are validly issued, fully paid and

non-assessable and free of preemptive rights. Except for the Purchaser Shares, there are no shares of capital stock of the Purchaser issued or outstanding or any subscriptions, options, warrants, calls, rights, convertible securities or other agreements or commitments of any character obligating the Purchaser to issue, transfer, sell or pay any amount with respect to any of its securities.

SECTION 3.03 Authority Relative to this Agreement. The Purchaser has full corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly and validly authorized by the Board of Directors of the Purchaser and, except for the approval by Purchaser's shareholder, no other corporate proceedings on the part of the Purchaser are necessary to authorize this Agreement or to consummate the transactions so contemplated. Subject to the approval of the Purchaser's shareholder, this Agreement has been duly and validly executed and delivered by the Purchaser and constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Purchaser, enforceable against the Purchaser in

8

accordance with its terms, subject to the provisions of any bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium or similar law applicable to the rights of creditors generally.

SECTION 3.04 No Violations. Except for the filing and recordation of a Certificate of Merger as required by the GCL, no filing with, and no permit, authorization, consent or approval of, any public body or authority is necessary for the consummation by the Purchaser of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except for filings, permits, authorizations, consents or approvals, the failure to obtain which would not in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on the financial condition, results of operations or business of the Purchaser taken as a whole or which would not prevent or delay in any material respect the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby. Neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Purchaser nor the consummation by the Purchaser of the transactions contemplated hereby nor compliance by the Purchaser with any provisions hereof will: (i) conflict with or result in any breach of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws of the Purchaser, (ii) result in a violation or breach of, or constitute (with or without due notice or lapse of time or both) a default (or give rise to any right of termination, cancellation or acceleration) under, any of the terms, conditions or provisions of any note, bond, mortgage, indenture, license, lease, contract, agreement or other instrument or obligation to which the Purchaser is a party or by which it or its properties or assets may be bound or (iii) violate any order, writ, injunction, decree, statute, rule or regulation applicable to the Purchaser, or any of its properties or assets.

SECTION 3.05 Financial Representation. The Purchaser was organized on August 27, 1998, has had no operations and has performed no other acts other than those incident to its organization. Purchaser's only asset is the \$100 which the Parent paid for the 1,000 issued and outstanding shares of the Purchaser's common stock, par value \$.01 per share and the Purchaser has no liabilities.

SECTION 3.06 Full Disclosure. No representation, warranty or covenant made by the Purchaser in this Agreement contains any untrue statement of a material fact, or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained in this Agreement not misleading.

#### ARTICLE IV

# REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE PARENT

The Parent represents and warrants to the Company, except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedule annexed hereto (the "Parent Disclosure Schedule") as follows:

organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware and has all requisite corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as now being conducted, except where the failure to be so existing and in good standing or to have

Ç

such power and authority would not in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on the financial condition, results of operations or business of the Parent taken as a whole. The Parent is duly qualified or licensed to do business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the property owned, leased or operated by it or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification or licensing necessary, except in such jurisdictions where the failure to be so duly qualified or licensed and in good standing would not in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on the financial condition, results of operations or business of the Parent and its subsidiary taken as a whole. Schedule 4.01 sets forth each jurisdiction where the Parent is qualified to do business as a foreign corporation. The Parent has heretofore made available to the Purchaser accurate and complete copies of the Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws, as currently in effect, of the Parent. Except for Purchaser, The Parent has no subsidiaries and is not a party to any partnership, agency or joint venture agreement.

SECTION 4.02 Capitalization. The authorized capital stock of the Parent consists of 25,000,000 shares of Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share and 5,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, par value \$.01 per share, of which 2,085,244 shares of Common Stock and 500,000 shares of Preferred Stock, are issued and outstanding as of the date hereof. All of the issued and outstanding securities of Parent have been validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and are free of preemptive rights. Except for the foregoing shares of Common Stock and Preferred Stock, and except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, there are no shares of capital stock of the Parent issued or outstanding or any subscriptions, options, warrants, calls, rights, convertible securities or other agreements or commitments of any character obligating the Parent to issue, transfer, sell or pay any amount with respect to any of its securities. The Common Stock when issued and delivered in accordance with this Agreement, will be duly and validly issued and such Common Stock will be fully paid and non-assessable.

SECTION 4.03 Authority Relative to this Agreement. The Parent has full corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly and validly authorized by the Board of Directors of the Parent and the Parent Shareholders and no other corporate proceedings on the part of the Parent are necessary to authorize this Agreement or to consummate the transactions so contemplated. This Agreement has been duly and validly executed and delivered by the Parent and constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Parent, enforceable against the Parent in accordance with its terms, subject to the provisions of any bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium or similar law applicable to the rights of creditors generally.

SECTION 4.04 No Violations. Except for the filing and recordation of a Certificate of Merger as required by the GCL, no filing with, and no permit, authorization, consent or approval of, any public body or authority is necessary for the consummation by the Parent of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except for filings, permits, authorizations, consents or approvals, the failure to obtain which would not in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on the financial condition, results of operations or business of the Parent taken as a whole or which

10

Agreement by the Parent nor the consummation by the Parent of the transactions contemplated hereby nor compliance by the Parent with any provisions hereof will: (i) conflict with or result in any breach of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws of the Parent, (ii) result in a violation or breach of, or constitute (with or without due notice or lapse of time or both) a default (or give rise to any right of termination, cancellation or acceleration) under, any of the terms, conditions or provisions of any note, bond, mortgage, indenture, license, lease, contract, agreement or other instrument or obligation to which the Parent is a party or by which it or its properties or assets may be bound or (iii) violate any order, writ, injunction, decree, statute, rule or regulation applicable to the Parent, or any of its properties or assets.

SECTION 4.05 Financial Statements. The Parent Disclosure Schedule sets forth balance sheets of the Parent as at December 31, 1996, December 31, 1997 and June 30, 1998 (unaudited) (the "Parent Balance Sheet"), together with statements of results of operations and cash flows for the two fiscal years ended December 31, 1996 and December 31, 1997 and the six months ended June 30, 1998 (unaudited), and the report of Richard A. Eisner & Company, LLP, certified public accountants on the financial statements for the years ended December 31, 1996 and December 31, 1997. June 30, 1998 is hereinafter referred to as the "Balance Sheet Date." Except as set forth in the Parent Disclosure Schedule (which is deemed to include the Registration Statement and each subsequent Amendment to the Registration Statement which the Parent shall deliver to the Company), each of the balance sheets (including the related notes) included in the Parent Disclosure Schedule fairly presents the consolidated financial position of the Parent as of the respective dates thereof, and the other related statements (including the related notes) included therein fairly present the consolidated results of operations and the cash flows of the Parent for the respective fiscal periods covered thereby. Each of such financial statements has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied during the periods covered, except as otherwise noted therein.

# SECTION 4.06 Properties.

- (a) The Parent has good and marketable title to, or in the case of leased property has valid leasehold interests in (which leases are in full force and effect and with respect to which no event of default has occurred and is continuing), all properties and assets (whether real or personal, and whether tangible or intangible) reflected on the Balance Sheet or acquired after the Balance Sheet Date in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practices.
- (b) There is no violation of any law, regulation or ordinance relating to the properties and assets of the Parent except such violations as would not, in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on the financial condition, results of operations or business of the Parent.

SECTION 4.07 No Undisclosed Liabilities. There are no liabilities of the Parent of any kind whatsoever, whether accrued, contingent, absolute, determined, determinable or

11

otherwise, and there is no existing condition or set of circumstances which could reasonably result in such a liability, other than:

- (a) liabilities disclosed or provided for in the Balance Sheet or in the notes thereto or in the Parent Disclosure Schedule;
- (b) liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practices since the Balance Sheet Date;
  - (c) liabilities arising under this Agreement; and
- (d) liabilities which would not, in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on the Parent.

SECTION 4.08 Litigation. Except as set forth in the Parent Disclosure Schedule, there are no actions, suits, or proceedings pending against, or to the knowledge of the Parent, threatened against the Parent before any court or arbitrator or any governmental body, agency or official.

SECTION 4.09 Taxes. Except as disclosed in the financial statements referred to in Section 4.05, the Parent has (i) duly filed (or appropriate extensions have been filed) with the appropriate federal, state and local governments or governmental agencies, all federal, state and local income tax returns and declarations of estimated tax and all other material tax returns and reports required to be filed and have paid in full when due all taxes, licenses and fees, including interest and penalties, shown to be due thereon, and (ii) has established reserves in the Balance Sheet that, in the aggregate, are adequate for the payment of taxes not yet due with respect to the Parent's operations through the Balance Sheet Date. All material claims for federal, state and local taxes asserted against the Parent have either been paid or adequately provided for on the Balance Sheet. The federal income tax returns required to be filed by the Parent have either been examined by the Internal Revenue Service or the period during which any assessments may be made by the Internal Revenue Service has expired without waiver or extension and any deficiencies or assessments asserted in writing by the Internal Revenue Service have either been paid, settled or adequately provided for in the Balance Sheet. The Parent has withheld from employees and paid over to the proper governmental authorities all amounts required to be so withheld and paid over.

SECTION 4.10 Absence of Certain Changes. Except for: (i) transactions, changes, events, obligations and liabilities contemplated by this Agreement; (ii) transactions, changes, events, obligations and liabilities disclosed in the financial statements referred to in Section 4.05 or in the Parent Disclosure Schedule; (iii) transactions, changes, events, obligations and liabilities which individually or in the aggregate, have not had a material adverse effect on the Parent, since the Balance Sheet Date:

12

- (a) there have been no changes in the business, condition (financial or otherwise), operations, manner of conduct of business or operations, assets or liabilities of the Parent, other than changes in the ordinary course of business;
- (b) no liability or obligation of the Parent has been paid, discharged or incurred other than in the ordinary course of business;
- (c) there has been no damage, destruction, or loss, whether or not covered by insurance, materially adversely affecting the business or property of the Parent;
- (d) the Parent has not sold, mortgaged, pledged or subjected to any lien or other encumbrance or otherwise transferred any material assets or properties used in the conduct of its business; and
- (e) the Parent has not entered into any transaction other than in the ordinary course of business.

SECTION 4.11 Commitments for Financing. On May 14, 1998, the Parent entered into a letter of intent with Whale Securities Co., L.P. with respect to the IPO. On July 22, 1998, the Parent filed a Form SB-2 Registration Statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to the IPO. The Parent has not received any notice from Whale that the IPO Offering will not go forward on the terms set forth in the Registration Statement.

SECTION 4.12 Full Disclosure. No representation, warranty or covenant made by the Parent in this Agreement contains any untrue statement of a material fact, or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained in this Agreement not misleading.

#### **COVENANTS**

SECTION 5.01 Conduct of the Business of the Company, Purchaser and Parent. Except as contemplated by this Agreement, during the period from the date of this Agreement to the Effective Time, each of the Company, Purchaser and Parent will conduct its respective operations according to its ordinary course of business and consistent with past practice, and will each use its reasonable efforts to preserve intact its business organization. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, and except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, prior to the Effective Time, the Company will not, without the prior written consent of the Purchaser and Parent:

(a) amend its Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws;

13

- (b) authorize for issuance, issue, sell, deliver or agree or commit to issue, sell or deliver (whether through the issuance or granting of options, warrants, commitments, subscriptions, rights to purchase or otherwise) any shares of stock of any class or any other securities, except as may be required by option agreements in effect on the date hereof;
- (c) split, combine or reclassify any shares of its capital stock, declare, set aside or pay any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, stock or property or any combination thereof) in respect of its capital stock, or redeem or otherwise acquire any of its securities;
- (d) except in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practices: (i) incur or assume any long-term or short-term debt; (ii) assume, guarantee, endorse or otherwise become liable or responsible (whether directly, contingently or otherwise) for the obligations of any other person; or (iii) make any loans, advances or capital contributions to, or investments in, any other person;
- (e) except pursuant to written agreements in effect on the date hereof, acquire, sell, lease, create liens with respect to or dispose of any material assets outside the ordinary course of business or enter into any material commitment or transaction outside the ordinary course of business;
- (f) except as may be required by law, take any action to initiate, terminate or amend any of its employee benefit plans; and
- (g) take, or agree in writing or otherwise to take, any of the foregoing actions or any action which would make any representation or warranty of the Company contained in this Agreement untrue or incorrect in any material respect as of the date when made or as of a future date.

#### SECTION 5.02 Access to Information.

- (a) Between the date of this Agreement and the Effective Time, the Company will give the Purchaser, the Parent and its authorized representatives, access to its respective facilities, books and records as the other may reasonably request, will permit the other to make such inspections as it may reasonably require and will cause its officers to furnish the other with such financial data and other information with respect to its business and properties as the other may from time to time reasonably request.
- (b) Each of Purchaser and the Parent will hold and will cause its representatives to hold in strict confidence all documents and information concerning the Company furnished in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (except to the extent that such information can be shown to have been: (i) in the public domain through no fault of the disclosing party, or (ii) required to be disclosed by Parent in its Registration Statement relating to its IPO or (iii) later lawfully acquired by the disclosing party (or its affiliates) from other sources) and will not release or disclose such information to any other person, except in connection with this Agreement

to (i) its representatives and (ii) to the Underwriter (including its counsel) of the Parent's IPO (it being understood that such persons shall be informed by Purchaser of the confidential nature of such information and shall be directed by Purchaser to treat such information confidentially); provided that each party and its representatives may provide such documents or information in response to judicial or administrative process or applicable governmental laws, rules, regulations, orders or ordinances, but only that portion of the documents or information which, on the advice of counsel, is legally required to be furnished. If the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are not consummated, such confidence shall continue to be maintained in accordance with the terms and conditions above set forth.

SECTION 5.03 Best Efforts. Subject to the terms and conditions herein provided, each of the parties hereto agrees to use its best efforts to take, or cause to be done, all things necessary, proper or advisable under applicable laws and regulations to consummate and make effective the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. In case at any time after the Effective Time any further action is necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes of this Agreement, the proper officers and directors of each party to this Agreement shall take all such necessary action.

SECTION 5.04 Consents. The Purchaser, Company and Parent each will use its best efforts to obtain consents of all third parties and governmental authorities necessary to the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, unless the failure to obtain such consents will not, in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on the financial condition, results of operations or business in respect of either the Purchaser, Company or Parent.

SECTION 5.05 Notification of Certain Matters. The Company, Purchaser and Parent agree to give prompt notice to each other of (i) the occurrence, or failure to occur, of any event which occurrence or failure to occur would be likely to cause any representation or warranty contained in this Agreement to be untrue or inaccurate in any material respect at any time from the date hereof to the Effective Time (including any such occurrence or failure of which either party is or becomes aware with respect to the other) and (ii) any material failure on its part to comply with or satisfied by it hereunder; provided, however, that the delivery of any notice pursuant to this Section 5.05 shall not limit or otherwise affect the remedies available hereunder to the party receiving such notice.

# ARTICLE VI

# CONDITIONS TO CONSUMMATION OF THE MERGER

SECTION 6.01 Conditions to Consummation of the Merger. The obligations of the Purchaser and the Parent are, at Purchaser's and the Parent's option, subject to the fulfillment of the conditions hereinafter set forth:

15

- (a) The Company shall have performed and complied with all of the conditions and agreements required by this Agreement to be performed or complied with by it prior to the Effective Time in all material respects.
- (b) The Purchaser's shareholder shall have approved the Merger in accordance with Delaware law. The approval of the Merger by the Company's shareholders in accordance with Delaware law shall be in full force and effect.
- (c) There shall have been no material change in the business, properties or financial condition of the Company from such condition on the date

- (d) On the Closing Date (i) there shall be no injunction, restraining order, or order of any nature issued by a court of competent jurisdiction which directs that any transaction contemplated by this Agreement shall not be consummated and (ii) there shall be no suit, action, investigation or other proceeding pending or threatened by any governmental agency or private party seeking to restrain or prohibit the consummation of any material transaction contemplated hereby or the obtaining of any material amount of damages from any party hereto or any officer or director of any such party, in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.
- (e) The Parent shall have consummated the IPO upon the terms and provisions set forth in the Registration Statement.
- (f) The Parent and the Purchaser shall have received a certificate from an officer of the Company confirming the accuracy of each and every representation and warranty of the Company and the fulfillment of each and every condition of the Company herein.
- (g) The Parent and the Purchaser shall have received the opinion of Testa, Hurwitz & Thibeault, LLP, counsel to the Company, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Parent and the Purchaser and their counsel, confirming the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company and the fulfillment of the conditions to closing on the part of the Company.

SECTION 6.02 Conditions to the Obligations of the Company. The obligations of the Company are, at the Company's option, subject to the fulfillment of the conditions hereinafter set forth.

- (a) Purchaser and Parent shall have performed and complied with all of the conditions and agreements required by this Agreement to be performed or complied with by it prior to the Effective Time in all material respects.
- (b) The Purchaser's shareholder shall have approved the Merger in accordance with Delaware law.
  - (c) The Parent shall have consummated the IPO.

16

- (d) There shall have been no material adverse change in the business, properties or financial condition of the Parent from such condition on the date hereof.
- (e) On the Closing Date (i) there shall be no injunction, restraining order, or order of any nature issued by a court of competent jurisdiction which directs that any transaction contemplated by this Agreement shall not be consummated and (ii) there shall be no suit, action, investigation or other proceeding pending or threatened by any governmental agency or private party seeking to restrain or prohibit the consummation of any material transaction contemplated hereby or the obtaining of any material amount of damages from any party hereto or any officer or director of any such party, in connection with the consummation of the transaction contemplated hereby.
- (f) The Company shall have received a certificate from an officer of the Purchaser and Parent confirming the accuracy of each and every representation and warranty of the Purchaser and Parent and the fulfillment of each and every condition of the Purchaser and Parent herein.
- (g) The Company shall have received the opinion of Bizar Martin & Taub, LLP, counsel to the Purchaser and Parent, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Company and its counsel, confirming the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company and the fulfillment of the conditions to closing on the part of the Company.

#### TERMINATION; AMENDMENT; WAIVER

SECTION 7.01 Termination. This Agreement may be terminated and the Merger contemplated hereby may be abandoned at any time notwithstanding approval thereof by the shareholders of the Purchaser and the Company, but prior to the Effective Time:

- (a) by mutual written consent of the Purchaser, the Company and the Parent;
- (b) by the Purchaser, the Company or the Parent if the Effective Time shall not have occurred on or before November 30, 1998; provided, however, that the right to terminate this Agreement under this Section 7.01(b) shall not be available to any party whose failure to fulfill any obligation under this Agreement has been the cause of, or resulted in, the failure of the Effective Time to occur on or before such date;
- (c) by the Purchaser, the Company or the Parent if any United States or state governmental authority or other agency or commission or United States or state court of competent jurisdiction shall have enacted, issued, promulgated, enforced or entered any statute, rule, regulation, injunction or other order which is in effect and is permanent and non-appealable and has the effect of prohibiting consummation of the Merger or the provision of the financing necessary for such transactions; or

17

(d) by the Purchaser: (i) if, prior to the Closing Date, the Board of Directors of the Purchaser determines that it will not recommend approval of the Merger by the stockholder of Purchaser (or if such recommendation is withdrawn) or (ii) in the event of a breach by Company of any material term or condition hereof.

Any unilateral termination of this Agreement permitted by this Section 7.01 shall be effective upon the giving of the written notice by the terminating party in the manner provided herein.

SECTION 7.02 Effect of Termination. In the event of the termination and abandonment of this Agreement pursuant to Section 7.01 hereof, this Agreement shall forthwith become void and have no effect, without any liability on the part of any party or its directors, officers or shareholders. Nothing contained in this Section 7.02 shall relieve any party from liability for any breach of this Agreement; that with respect to breaches of this Agreement the Purchaser shall not be responsible for, or have any liability in respect of, any action or intended failure to act by the Company or the Company Shareholders.

SECTION 7.03 Amendment. This Agreement may be amended by action taken by all of the parties at any time before or after adoption of this Agreement by the shareholders of the Purchaser and the Company, but, after any such approval, no amendment shall be made which changes the amount or form of consideration to be paid in the Merger or adversely affects the rights of the shareholders of Purchaser and the Company hereunder without the approval of such shareholders. It is acknowledged and agreed that an amendment which extends the time by which the Effective Time must occur in order to obtain any required third party or governmental consent or to comply with any judicial or administrative ruling or order shall not be deemed to adversely affect such rights. This Agreement may not be amended except by an instrument in writing signed on behalf of the parties.

SECTION 7.04 Extension; Waiver. At any time prior to the Effective Time, the parties may (i) extend the time for the performance of any of the obligations or other acts of the other party hereto, (ii) waive any inaccuracies in the representations and warranties contained herein or in any document, certificate or writing delivered pursuant hereto or (iii) waive compliance with any of the agreements or conditions contained herein. Any agreements on the part of any party to any such extension or waiver shall be valid only if set forth in an instrument in writing signed on behalf of such party.

#### ARTICLE VIII

#### INDEMNIFICATION

SECTION 8.01 Indemnification. (a) Avi A. Fogel, the principal stockholder of the Company, agrees to indemnify and defend Parent and Purchaser, including their officers, directors, employees, agents and representatives, and to hold such parties harmless from and against

18

any and all damages, claims, losses and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) up to a maximum of \$150,000 arising from or relating to (i) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation and warranty hereunder by Company; or (ii) any breach of any of the Company's covenants under this Agreement.

(b) Purchaser and Parent agree to indemnify and defend the Company Shareholders and to hold the Company Shareholders harmless from and against any and all damages, claims, losses and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) arising from or relating to (i) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation and warranty hereunder by Parent or Purchaser; or (ii) any breach of any of Parent's or Purchaser's covenants under this Agreement.

#### ARTICLE IX

# **MISCELLANEOUS**

SECTION 9.01 Survival. The representations, warranties, covenants and agreements made herein or in any certificate or document executed in connection herewith shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement.

SECTION 9.02 Brokerage Fees and Commissions. The Purchaser and Parent hereby represent and warrant to the Company with respect to the Purchaser and Parent, and the Company hereby represents and warrants to the Purchaser and Parent with respect to the Company, that no person or entity is entitled to receive from the Purchaser or Parent or the Company, respectively, any investment banking, brokerage or finder's fee or fees for financial consulting or advisory services in connection with this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

SECTION 9.03 Expenses. Each party hereto shall pay its own expenses incidental to the preparing for, entering into and carrying out of this Agreement and to the consummation of the Merger, whether or not the Merger shall be consummated, except that the Assumed Liabilities shall include \$25,000 for the Company's fees and expenses (legal and accounting) related to the transactions contemplated herein.

SECTION 9.04 Entire Agreement; Assignment. This Agreement (including any other agreements referred to herein) (a) constitutes the entire agreement among the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all other prior agreements and understandings, both written and oral, between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and (b) shall not be assigned by operation of law or otherwise, provided that the Purchaser may assign its rights and obligations to Parent or any subsidiary of the Purchaser, but no such assignment shall relieve the Purchaser of its obligations hereunder if such assignee does not perform such obligations.

SECTION 9.05 Validity. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, which shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 9.06 Notices. All notices, requests, claims, demands and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be given (and shall be deemed to have been duly given upon receipt) by delivery in person, by cable, telegram or telex, or by registered or certified mail (postage prepaid, return receipt requested) to the respective parties as follows:

If to the Purchaser and/

or the Parent: Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc. and

Network-1 Acquisition Corp.

70 Walnut Street

Wellesley Hills, MA 02481

With a copy to: Bizar Martin & Taub, LLP

1350 Avenue of the Americas - 29th Floor

New York, New York 10019 Attn: Sam Schwartz, Esq.

If to the Company: CommHome Systems Corporation

22 Hollywood Drive

Chestnut Hill, MA 02167-3070

With a copy to: Testa, Hurwitz & Thiebult, LLP

High Street Tower 125 High Street

Boston, Massachusetts 02110 Attn: William J. Schnoor, Esq.

or to such other address as the person to whom notice is given may have previously furnished to the others in writing in the manner set forth above.

SECTION 9.07 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts as they are applied to contracts to be performed entirely within such state, regardless of the laws that might otherwise govern under applicable principles of conflicts of laws, provided, however, that the consummation and effectiveness of the Merger shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware.

SECTION 9.08 Descriptive Headings. The descriptive headings herein are inserted for convenience of reference only and are not intended to be part of or to affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

SECTION 9.09 Parties in Interest. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure solely to the benefit of each party hereto, and nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to or shall confer upon any other person any rights, benefits or remedies of any nature whatsoever under or by reason of this Agreement.

20

SECTION 9.10 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement.

SECTION 9.11 Specific Performance. The parties hereto agree that irreparable damage would occur in the event any of the provisions of this Agreement were not to be performed in accordance with the terms hereto and that the parties shall be entitled to specific performance of the terms hereof, in addition to any other remedy at law or equity.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this Agreement and Plan of Merger as of the 11th day of September, 1998.

By: /s/ Murray P. Fish

-----

Name: Murray P. Fish Title: Chief Financial Officer

# NETWORK-1 ACQUISITION CORP.

By: /s/ Murray P. Fish

-----

Name: Murray P. Fish Title: Vice President

# COMMHOME SYSTEMS CORPORATION

By: /s/ Avi A. Fogel

-----

Name: Avi A. Fogel

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

# AS TO PARAGRAPH 1.07(b):

/s/ Avi A. Fogel

Avi A. Fogel, Noteholder

/s/ Robert P. Olsen

Robert P. Olsen, Noteholder

21

# SCHEDULE A

# CommHome Systems Corp. Shareholders

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

Peabody, MA 01960

Number of

	Social Corporatio	s Dollar Value of Netv n Shares 1 Shares to b Based on IPO Price	
<s> Avi Fogel 22 Hollywood Drive Chestnut Hill, MA 02167</s>	-3070	\$143,255.80	
Nachum Sadan 140 Carroll Drive Carlisle, MA 01741	400	86,821.71	
Russell L. Rivin 29 Walnut Street Holliston, MA 01746	60	13,023.26	
Robert Quinn 40 Silver Hill Road Weston, MA 02193	60	13,023.26	
David Chhoeum 26 Eisenhower Road	50	10,852.71	

Uri Guttman 60 13,023.26 79 Everett Street Arlington, MA 02174

1,290 280,000

</TABLE>

# SCHEDULE B

CommHome Systems Corporation List of Assumed Indebtedness

<TABLE>

<S> <C>

Notes Payable:

 Avi Fogel
 \$55,000.00

 Robert Olsen
 50,000.00

 Nachum Sadan
 32,709.32\*

# Accounts Payable:

Alliance Business Center 1,762.78
Berlin, Hamilton & Dahman, LLP 1,768.60
Testa, Hurwitz & Thibeault, LLP 29,965.96
B&C Consulting Services 250.00
Reimbursement of Officer Expenses 1,828.25

# Estimated Merger Expenses:

Accounting 10,000.00
Legal 15,000.00
-----Total \$198,284.91

</TABLE>

COMPANY DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

[SEE ATTACHED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS]

<sup>\*</sup>Includes estimated interest, at a rate of 5.5% per annum, through an estimated effective date of October 15, 1998.

(a development stage company)

#### FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 1998

#### [LETTERHEAD OF RICHARD A. EISNER & COMPANY, LLP]

[LOGO]

Board of Directors and Stockholders CommHome Systems Corporation Wellesley, Massachusetts

We have reviewed the accompanying balance sheet of CommHome Systems Corporation (a development stage company) as of June 30, 1998, and the related statements of operations, stockholders' deficiency, and cash flows for the six months then ended and for the periods from June 18, 1997 (inception) through December 31, 1997 and June 18, 1997 (inception) through June 30, 1998, in accordance with Statements on Standards for Accounting and Review Services issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. All information included in these financial statements is the representation of the management of CommHome Systems Corporation.

A review consists principally of inquiries of company personnel and analytical procedures applied to financial data. It is substantially less in scope than an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, the objective of which is the expression of an opinion regarding the financial statements taken as a whole. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

Based on our review, we are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the accompanying financial statements in order for them to be in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Richard A. Eisner & Company, LLP

New York, New York August 25, 1998

COMMHOME SYSTEMS CORPORATION (a development stage company)

BALANCE SHEET JUNE 30, 1998

ASSETS

Current assets:

Cash \$ 795 Security deposit 437

\$ 1,232

LIABILITIES

Current liabilities:

Accounts payable \$ 23,893

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities

Loan payable - stockholders

Loan payable - other

Interest payable - stockholder

Due to Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc.

28,000

50,000

2,400

770

----

\_\_\_\_

Commitments and contingencies

STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY

Preferred stock - \$.01 par value; authorized

1,000 shares; no shares issued and outstanding

Common stock - \$.01 par value; authorized 2,000 shares;

1,290 shares issued and outstanding

Additional paid-in capital 17

Deficit accumulated during the development stage (188,861)

-----

(188,831)

13

-----

\$ 1,232

COMMHOME SYSTEMS CORPORATION

(a development stage company)

STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

JUNE 18, JUNE 18,

1997 1997

(INCEPTION) SIX MONTHS (INCEPTION) THROUGH ENDED THROUGH

DECEMBER 31, JUNE 30, JUNE 30,

1997 1998 1998

EXPENSES:

Research and development \$ 26,901 \$ 2,070 \$ 28,971

Marketing 51,946 4,344 56,290

General and administrative 64,334 30,824 95,158

\_\_\_\_\_

Total expenses 143,181 37,238 180,419

Interest expense - net 1,317 900 2,21

Other expense 6,225 6,225

NET LOSS \$(144,498) \$(44,363) \$(188,861)

SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT AND NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

COMMHOME SYSTEMS CORPORATION

(a development stage company)

STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY

<TABLE>

<CAPTION>

DEFICIT ACCUMULATED

COMMON STOCK ADDITIONAL DURING THE

----- PAID-IN DEVELOPMENT

SHARES AMOUNT CAPITAL STAGE TOTAL

Issuance of common stock for cash on

July 31, 1997 (\$.01 per share)

1,120 \$ 11

\$ 11

Issuance of common stock for cash in December 1997 (\$.05 per share) Repurchase of common shares in December 1997 (\$.01 per share) (260) Net loss from June 18, 1997 (inception) to December 31, 1997	430 (2)	4		17 (144,498	(2) (3) (144,498	
BALANCE - DECEMBER 31, 1997 Net loss for the six months ended June 30, 1998	1,290		13		7 (144,49) (44,363 (	8) (144,468) 44,363)
BALANCE - JUNE 30, 1998	1,290	\$ 13	=	\$ 17 =====	\$(188,861)	\$(188,831)

						SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT AND N	NOTES TO	FINA	NCL	AL STA	TEMENTS	
COMMHOME SYSTEMS CORPORATION (a development stage company)												
STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS												
JUNE 18, JUN 1997 1997 (INCEPTION) SIX MON THROUGH ENDED DECEMBER 31, JUNE 3 1997 1998 199	NTHS (INC THRO) 30, JUNE 98	UGH	ON)									
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES  Net loss \$(144,498) \$ (44,363)  Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:  Depreciation 1,900 1,900  Realized loss on disposal of computer equipment 6,225  Changes in:  Due to Network-1 770  Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other current liabilities 65,121 (10,828)	S: 3) \$ (188,86 3,800 5 6,225 770 54,293	1)										
Net cash used in operating activities (77,477) (46,296)	(123,773)											
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Acquisition of computer equipment (10,025) Security deposit (2,200) 1,763	:	10,025	)									
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities (12,225) 1,76:												
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES Proceeds from issuance of notes payable 150,000 Repayment of notes payable (10,000) Net proceeds from sale of common stock 30	5,000 (10,000) (	20,000	,000 ))									
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities 140,030 (5,00	00) 135,03	60										
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH Cash - beginning of period 0 50,3	50,328 328 0	(49,53	3)	795								
CASH - END OF PERIOD \$ 50,328			05									

#### SEE ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT AND NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# COMMHOME SYSTEMS CORPORATION (a development stage company)

Notes to Financial Statements June 30, 1998

#### NOTE A - THE COMPANY AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION

CommHome Systems Corporation (the "Company") is a development stage company engaged in the design and development of residential networking solutions for high speed internet access to the home.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis. As reflected in the accompanying financial statements, the Company has incurred substantial losses since inception and such losses are expected to continue. As of June 30, 1998 the Company had a working capital deficiency and a stockholders' deficiency of approximately \$189,000. The Company intends to merge with a wholly owned subsidiary of Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc. ("Network-1") effective upon the consummation of an initial public offering by such entity. The Company's majority stockholder and chief executive officer is the chief executive officer and a director of Network-1. Network-1, which filed a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 22, 1998, develops, markets, licenses and supports its proprietary network security software products designed to provide comprehensive security to computer networks. There is no assurance, however, that the merger will take place. The above factors give rise to substantial doubt as to the ability of the Company to continue as a going concern. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

# NOTE B - SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

# (1) CASH EQUIVALENTS:

The Company considers all highly liquid short-term investments purchased with a maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

#### (2) SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT COSTS:

Research and development costs incurred to establish the technological feasibility of computer software are expensed as incurred.

# (3) USE OF ESTIMATES:

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

# COMMHOME SYSTEMS CORPORATION (a development stage company)

Notes to Financial Statements June 30, 1998

# NOTE C - LOANS PAYABLE

One loan for \$30,000 at June 30, 1998 bears interest at 5.5% per annum, the other two loans are noninterest bearing. All the loans are due upon receipt by the Company of proceeds of equity or debt financing. Interest expense to stockholder for the period from June 18, 1997 through December 31, 1997 and for the six months ended June 30, 1998 amounted to \$1,500 and \$900, respectively.

#### NOTE D - INCOME TAXES

At June 30, 1998, the Company has a deferred tax asset of \$70,000 comprised of net operating loss carryforwards available to reduce future federal taxable income of approximately \$175,000 expiring through 2018. Pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code, future utilization of past losses are subject to certain limitations based on changes in ownership of the Company's stock. The Company has reserved the full amount of its deferred tax asset as the likelihood of future realization cannot be presently determined.

#### PURCHASER DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

#### PARENT DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

[See Attached Financial Statements]

# NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

<S>

**PAGE** 

<C>

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
Independent auditors' report	F-2
Balance sheets as of December 31, 1996 and 1997 and June 30	, 1998 (unaudited) F-3
Statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 199	96 and 1997 and for the six months ended June
30, 1997 and 1998 (unaudited)	F-4
Statements of stockholders' equity (deficiency) for the years en	ded December 31, 1996 and 1997 and for
the six months ended June 30, 1998 (unaudited)	F-5
Statements of cash flows for the years ended December 31, 199	96 and 1997 and for the six months ended June
30, 1997 and 1998 (unaudited)	F-6
Notes to financial statements	F-7

  |

#### F-1 INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

Board of Directors and Stockholders Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc. Wellesley, Massachusetts

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc. (the "Company") as of December 31, 1996 and 1997 and the related statements of operations, stockholders' equity (deficiency) and cash flows for each of the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by

management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements enumerated above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc. as of December 31, 1996 and 1997 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years then ended in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note A to the financial statements, the Company has incurred substantial losses from operations, and as of December 31, 1997 has a working capital deficiency of \$661,000 and a stockholders' deficiency of \$75,000. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note A. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Richard A. Eisner & Company, LLP

New York, New York June 17, 1998

With respect to Note F[3] July 8, 1998

With respect to the third paragraph of Note A July 17, 1998

With respect to Note J September 11, 1998

# F-2 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

# BALANCE SHEETS

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities.....

<table> <caption></caption></table>	DEC	CEMBER 31,	
		1997	
<\$>		<c></c>	
ASSETS			
Current assets:		¢ 217.000	¢ (0,000 ¢ (24,000
Cash and cash equivalents  Accounts receivablenet of allowance for decounts.			
\$70,000 and \$88,000, respectively Prepaid expenses and other current assets		191,0	00 435,000 609,000
Total current assets  Equipment and fixtures  Capitalized software costsnet  Security deposits  Deferred offering costs		518,000 729,000 193,000	400,000 323,000 0 1,258,000 1,042,000 131,000 136,000
	\$ 1,878,	000 \$ 2,404,	000 \$ 3,129,000
LIABILITIES Current liabilities: Accounts payable			776,000 \$ 598,000 138,000

155,000

201,000

302,000

Notes payableothers, net Interest payablerelated pa Interest payableother Current portion of capital le Deferred revenue	ease obligations	
Capital lease obligationsle Notes payablerelated partic Notes payableothers, net o Interest payablerelated par	479,000 ss current portion es, net of discount f discount	1,186,000 3,707,000 8,000 564,000 670,000 24,000 35,000
	487,000 2,479	0,000 3,707,000
Commitments and continger	ncies	
A10% cumulative, none is Series B500,000 shares is Common stock\$.01 par va 1,706,037 and 1,678,104 sl Additional paid-in capital Accumulated deficit	lue; authorized 5,000,000 shares; Seri	5,000 5,000 5,000 104,951, 20,000 17,000 17,000 100 7,373,000 9,432,000 100 (7,470,000) (9,460,000) (572,000)
	1,391,000 (75	,000) (578,000)
	\$ 1,878,000 \$ 2,4	 04,000 \$ 3,129,000

See notes to fi	inancial statements			
F-3 NETWORK-	I SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.			
STATEME	ENTS OF OPERATIONS			
	YEAR ENDED SIX MON	THE ENDED		
	DECEMBER 31, JUNE 30	),		
	1996 1997 1997 1998			
Royalties Services	(UNAUDITED)			
Total revenues	1,027,000 2,369,000 1,427,0	00 902,000		
Cost of revenues: Amortization of software d costs		128,000 ) 272,000		

Operating expenses:       892,000       792,000       235,000       283,000         Selling and marketing
Total operating expenses
Loss from operations
Net loss \$(4,499,000) \$(2,390,000) \$ (781,000) \$(1,990,000)
Loss per sharebasic and diluted \$ (2.46) \$ (1.29) \$ (.40) \$ (1.17)
Weighted average number of shares outstandingbasic and diluted 1,825,163 1,855,244 1,934,334 1,699,120

See notes to financial statements

F-4 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

# STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIENCY)

<TABLE> <CAPTION> COMMON STOCK PREFERRED STOCK ADDITIONAL ----- PAID-IN ACCUMULATED SHARES AMOUNT SHARES AMOUNT CAPITAL DEFICIT <S><C> <C> <C> <C> <C> <C> Issuance of common stock for cash--net....... 698,397 7,000 4,141,000 Issuance of common stock and warrants for 683,000 Conversion of notes payable into common stock... 108,639 1,000 699,000 Redemption of preferred stock..... (250,000) (2,000) (248,000) 25,000 Net loss.... (4,499,000)5,000 6,446,000 (5,080,000) Issuance of common stock and warrants for services rendered..... 2,794 163,000 Warrants issued in connection with debt financing..... 766,000 Repurchase and retirement of common shares..... (301,708) (3,000) (2,000)Net loss..... (2,390,000)BALANCE--DECEMBER 31, 1997....... 1,706,037 17,000 500,000 5,000 7,373,000 (7,470,000) Common stock options issued to Chief Executive 938,000 Officer..... Amortization of compensatory stock options..... Issuance of common stock, warrants and options for services rendered and payment of 34,147 356,000 liability..... Warrants issued in connection with debt financing..... 766,000 (62,080)(1,000)Repurchase and retirement of common shares..... (1,990,000)Net loss....

------<CAPTION> **UNEARNED** PORTION OF **COMPENSATORY** STOCK OPTIONS TOTAL <S> <C> <C> BALANCE--DECEMBER 31, 1995..... \$ 584,000 Issuance of common stock for cash--net...... 4,148,000 Issuance of common stock and warrants for 683,000 services rendered..... Conversion of notes payable into common stock... 700,000 Redemption of preferred stock..... (250,000)Exercise of warrants..... 25,000 (4,499,000)BALANCE--DECEMBER 31, 1996.... 1.391.000 Issuance of common stock and warrants for services rendered..... 163,000 Warrants issued in connection with debt financing..... 766,000 (5,000)Repurchase and retirement of common shares..... BALANCE--DECEMBER 31, 1997..... (75,000)Common stock options issued to Chief Executive Officer.....\$ (938,000) Amortization of compensatory stock options..... 366,000 366,000 Issuance of common stock, warrants and options for services rendered and payment of 356,000 liability..... Warrants issued in connection with debt 766,000 financing..... Repurchase and retirement of common shares..... (1,000)BALANCE--JUNE 30, 1998 (UNAUDITED)...... \$ (572,000) \$ (578,000) -----</TABLE> See notes to financial statements NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC. STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS <TABLE> <CAPTION> SIX MONTHS ENDED DECEMBER 31, JUNE 30, <C> <C>  $\langle S \rangle$ <C> <C> 1996 1997 1997 1998 <CAPTION> (UNAUDITED) <C> <C> <S> <C> CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES: Net loss...... \$ (4,499,000) \$ (2,390,000) \$ (781,000) \$ (1,990,000) Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:

306,000

500,000 128,000

364,000

Amortization of debt discount.....

Issuance of common stock and warrants for services rendered
Net cash used in operating activities
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES: Acquisitions of equipment and fixtures
Net cash used in investing activities (1,149,000) (830,000) (474,000) (58,000)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:         Proceeds from issuance of notes payable and warrants
Net cash provided by financing activities 4,090,000 1,381,000 974,000 1,480,000
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS 121,000 (157,000) (8,000) 574,000 Cash and cash equivalentsbeginning of period 96,000 217,000 217,000 60,000
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTSEND OF PERIOD \$ 217,000 \$ 60,000 \$ 209,000 \$ 634,000
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION:  Cash paid during the period for:  Interest

See notes to financial statements

F-6 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

# NOTE A--THE COMPANY AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION

Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc. (the "Company"), formerly known as Network-1 Software & Technology, Inc., develops, markets, licenses and supports its proprietary network security software products designed to provide comprehensive security to computer networks. The Company also provides maintenance and network consulting and training services.

basis. As reflected in the accompanying financial statements, the Company has incurred substantial losses from operations and as of December 31, 1997 has a working capital deficiency of \$661,000 and a stockholders' deficiency of \$75,000. Subsequent to December 31, 1997 through May 14, 1998, the Company received \$1,750,000 in short-term debt financing, a significant portion of which was from principal stockholders of the Company. However, the Company will require additional financing to satisfy its obligations and fund its operations through December 31, 1998. Also, in May 1998, the Company signed a letter of intent with an underwriter for the sale of its securities in an initial public offering (the "Offering"). There is no assurance, however, that the Offering will be consummated or that the Company will be able to obtain alternative financing. As of June 30, 1998, the Company's working capital deficiency increased to \$2,429,000 and its stockholders' deficiency increased to \$578,000. The above factors give rise to substantial doubt as to the ability of the Company to continue as a going concern. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

On July 17, 1998, the stockholders approved a 1:1.610831 reverse split of the outstanding shares of the Company's common stock. The accompanying financial statements have been retroactively adjusted to reflect the split and all references to numbers of common shares, options, warrants and per share amounts have been restated to give effect to the split.

#### NOTE B--SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

# [1] CASH EQUIVALENTS:

The Company considers all highly liquid short-term investments purchased with a maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

# [2] REVENUE RECOGNITION:

In October 1997, the AICPA issued Statement of Position ("SOP") No. 97-2, "Software Revenue Recognition," which the Company adopted, effective January 1, 1997. Such adoption had no effect on the Company's methods of recognizing revenue from its license and service activities. Prior to 1997, the Company's revenue recognition policy was in accordance with SOP No. 91-1, "Software Revenue Recognition."

License revenue is recognized upon delivery of software or delivery of a required software key. Service revenues consist of maintenance, consulting and training services. Annual renewable maintenance fees are a separate component of each contract, and are recognized ratably over the contract term. Consulting and training revenues are recognized as such services are performed.

F-7 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

# NOTE B--SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED) [3] EQUIPMENT AND FIXTURES:

Equipment and fixtures are stated at cost and are depreciated using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives of five years.

# [4] SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT COSTS:

Costs to maintain developed programs and development costs incurred to establish the technological feasibility of computer software are expensed as incurred. The Company capitalizes costs incurred in producing computer software after technological feasibility of the software has been established. Such costs are amortized based on current and estimated future revenue of each product with an annual minimum equal to the straight-line

amortization over the remaining estimated economic life of the product. The Company estimates the economic life of its software to be three years. At each balance sheet date, the unamortized capitalized software costs of each product are compared with the net realizable value of that product and any excess capitalized costs are written off.

#### [5] INCOME TAXES:

The Company utilizes the liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under such method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates in effect at the balance sheet date. The resulting asset or liability is adjusted to reflect enacted changes in tax law.

# [6] LOSS PER SHARE:

During 1997, the Company adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 128, "Earnings Per Share" ("SFAS No. 128"). SFAS No. 128 requires the reporting of basic and diluted earnings/loss per share. Basic loss per share is calculated by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of outstanding common shares during the year. Diluted per share data includes the dilutive effects of options, warrants and convertible securities. As all potential common shares are anti-dilutive, they are not included in the calculation of diluted loss per share. Loss per share for 1996 has been presented to conform to SFAS No. 128.

# [7] USE OF ESTIMATES:

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

# [8] FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS:

The carrying amounts of accounts receivable, accounts payable, accrued expenses, capitalized lease obligations and notes payable approximate their fair value as the interest rates on the Company's

F-8 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

NOTE B--SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED) indebtedness approximate current market rates and due to the short period to maturity of these instruments.

# [9] STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION:

In October 1995, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 ("SFAS No. 123"), "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation". SFAS No. 123 encourages, but does not require, companies to record compensation cost for stock-based employee compensation plans at fair value. The Company has elected to continue to account for its employee stock-based compensation plans using the intrinsic value method prescribed by Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25 ("APB No. 25"), Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees" and to disclose the pro forma effect on net loss per share had the fair value of options been expensed. Under the provisions of APB No. 25, compensation cost for stock options is measured as the excess, if any, of the estimated market value of the Company's common stock at the date of the grant over the amount an employee must pay to acquire the stock.

# [10] INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS:

The accompanying balance sheet as of June 30, 1998, the statement of changes in stockholders' equity for the six-month period then ended and the statements of operations and cash flows for the six-month periods ended June 30, 1997 and 1998 are unaudited. In the opinion of management, all adjustments (consisting only of normal recurring accruals) considered necessary for a fair presentation have been included. The results of operations for the six-month period ended June 30, 1998 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the year ended December 31, 1998.

# NOTE C--EQUIPMENT AND FIXTURES

Equipment and fixtures are summarized as follows:

<TABLE> <CAPTION> DECEMBER 31. ----- JUNE 30, 1998 1996 1997 (UNAUDITED) <C> <C> <C> <S> Office and computer equipment...... \$ 669,000 \$ 661,000 \$ 664,000 -----774,000 766,000 769,000 Less accumulated depreciation............. (256,000) (366,000) (446,000) \_\_\_\_\_ \$ 518,000 \$ 400,000 \$ 323,000 -----</TABLE>

> F-9 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

# NOTE D--CAPITALIZED SOFTWARE COSTS

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

<caption></caption>							
	SIX						
	YEA	R ENDED	MONTHS				
	DECE	EMBER 31,	ENDED				
			JUNE 30,				
	1996	1997	1998				
<\$>	<c></c>	<c> (UN</c>					
Balance, beginning of period (net of accumula	ted amorti		,				
Additions		,	50.000 50.000				
Amortization		46,000) (	(321,000) (266,000)				
Balance, end of period (net of accumulated am		) 					

  |  |  |Notes payable is summarized as follows:

<TABLE> <CAPTION> DECEMBER 31, JUNE 30, 1997 1998 <S> <C> <C> Notes payable on the earlier of a) January 1, 1999 b) the date upon which the Company receives \$6,000,000 net proceeds of equity or debt financing from one or a series of transactions c) a sale of all of the Company's assets or d) a merger or consolidation of the Company: Notes bearing interest at 6%, including \$250,000 payable to a related party (1)...... \$ 650,000 \$ 650,000 Notes bearing interest at 6% (2)..... 350,000 350,000 Note bearing interest at 8%, payable to a related party 100,000 Notes bearing interest at 8%, payable to related parties Notes payable (including \$1,400,000 to related parties) on the earlier of a) twelve months from issuance b) the date upon which the Company receives \$6,000,000 net proceeds of equity or debt financing from one or a series of transactions c) a sale of all of the Company's assets or d) a merger or consolidation of the Company; bearing interest at 8% (5)..... 1,750,000 \_\_\_\_\_ 1,500,000 3,250,000 (668,000)\$1,234,000 \$ 2,582,000 -----\_\_\_\_\_ </TABLE>

> F-10 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

NOTE E--NOTES PAYABLE (CONTINUED)

- -----

- (1) In connection with the issuance of the notes, including \$250,000 issued to an entity which is a principal stockholder of the Company, the Company issued ten-year warrants valued at \$290,000 to purchase 90,791 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$6.44 per share, increasing the effective interest rate on the notes to 91%.
- (2) In connection with the issuance of the notes, the Company issued ten-year warrants valued at \$159,000 to purchase 48,888 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$6.44 per share, increasing the effective interest rate to 94%.
- (3) In connection with the issuance of the note to a corporation wholly owned by the Chairman of the Board and a principal stockholder of the Company, the Company agreed to reduce the exercise price of previously issued warrants to the noteholder from \$6.44 per share (31,040 shares) and \$8.05 per share (31,040 shares) to \$3.22 per share (see Note G[5]). In addition, the Company agreed to reduce the exercise price of warrants to purchase 124,159 shares

of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.22 per share previously issued to the noteholder to \$1.61 per share. The Company valued the modified warrants at \$45,000 in excess of the value ascribed to the original warrants, increasing the effective interest rate to 96%. The warrants exercisable at \$3.22 per share were further reduced to \$1.61 per share in connection with the issuance in November 1997 of a note for \$50,000 to the same corporation referred to above which was repaid in December 1997. This modification was valued at \$22,000 in excess of the value ascribed to the warrants as previously modified.

- (4) In connection with the issuance of the notes to an entity which is a principal stockholder of the Company and to the corporation referred to in (3) above, the Company issued ten-year warrants valued at \$168,000 to purchase 70,949 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$4.83 per share, increasing the effective interest rate to 86%.
- (5) The Company issued notes for \$400,000, \$100,000 and \$1,250,000 on March 2, 1998, April 24, 1998 and May 14, 1998, respectively. In connection with the issuance of the notes, \$1,400,000 of which are payable to the Chairman of the Board and the entities referred to in (4) above, the Company issued ten-year warrants valued at \$766,000 to purchase 325,919 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$4.83 per share, increasing the effective interest rate to 92%.

The proceeds from the issuance of the notes were allocated to the debt and the warrants based on their estimated fair values. The Company estimated the fair value of these warrants using the Black-Scholes pricing model and has accounted for this amount as a debt discount to be amortized over the life of the debt.

Interest expense for the years ended December 31, 1996, 1997 and for the six months ended June 30, 1997 and 1998 includes \$325,000, \$267,000, \$44,000 and \$323,000, respectively, of interest and amortization of debt discount on notes to related parties.

F-11 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

# NOTE F--STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

# [1] PREFERRED STOCK:

The Company has outstanding 500,000 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock. Such stock is convertible on a 1.610831-to-1 basis into common shares and automatically converts into common shares upon the completion of an initial public offering of the Company's securities which results in gross proceeds to the Company of a minimum of \$4,000,000. The preferred stock has identical voting rights as the Company's common stock and has a liquidation preference of \$1.00 per share.

# [2] STOCK OPTIONS AND WARRANTS:

During 1996, the Board of Directors and stockholders approved the adoption of the 1996 Stock Option Plan (the "1996 Plan"). The 1996 Plan, as amended, provides for the granting of both incentive and non-qualified options to purchase up to 750,000 shares of common stock of the Company.

The term of options granted under the 1996 Plan may not exceed ten years (five years in the case of an incentive stock option granted to an optionee owning more than 10% of the voting stock of the Company). The option price for incentive stock options can not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the shares of common stock at the time the option is granted (110%).

for a 10% stockholder). The exercise price for non-qualified options is set by the Compensation Committee in its discretion.

The following table summarizes the activity under the 1996 Plan:

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

# YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31.

TEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,							
	1996	19		MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 1998			
	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE		AVERAGE EXERCISE		AVERAGE EXERCISE		
	SHARES	PRICE S	SHARES	PRICE	SHARES	PRICE	,
<\$> Options outstanding at beginning Granted Cancelled	of period 107,398 (3,259)	\$ 6.44	104, 159,700 \$	5.54 3	99,832 \$	5.70	2
Options outstanding at end of per	iod	104,139	\$ 6.44 1	84,687 \$	5.72 44	8,875 \$	5.74
Options exercisable at end of per	iod	82,256 \$	6.44 18	  34,687 \$ 	5.72 256	,761 \$ 5	5.33

The following table presents information relating to stock options outstanding at December 31, 1997:

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

</TABLE>

OPTIONS OUTSTANDING AND EXERCISABLE

<C> <S> <C> WEIGHTED WEIGHTED AVERAGE AVERAGE REMAINING EXERCISE LIFE IN PRICE YEARS SHARES - -----82,876... \$ 4.83 9.75 101,811.. \$ 6.44 9.03 184,687.. \$ 5.72 9.35 </TABLE>

> F-12 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

# NOTE F--STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (CONTINUED)

The following table presents information relating to stock options outstanding at June 30, 1998 (unaudited):

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

#### **OPTIONS OUTSTANDING**

#### **OPTIONS EXERCISABLE**

								-
<s></s>	<c></c>	> <(	C>	<c></c>	<c></c>	> -	<c></c>	
		WEIG	HTED			WE	IGHTED	
7	WEIG	GHTED	AVER	AGE		WEI	GHTED	AVERAGE
	AVE	RAGE	REMA	INING		AV	ERAGE	REMAINING
1	EXEI	RCISE	LIFE IN	1	EZ	KERCIS	SE LIF	E IN
SHARI	ES	PRICE	YEA	ARS S	SHA	RES	PRICE	YEARS
130,98	9 \$	4.83	9.56	130,98	9 \$	4.83	9.56	
197,82	8 \$	5.60	9.92	88,214	1 \$	5.60	9.92	
37,558	3 \$	6.44	8.42	37,558	\$	6.44	8.42	
82,500	) \$	7.20	10.00					
	-							
448,87	5 \$	5.74	9.70	256,76	1 \$	5.33	9.51	
	-							
	-							
<td>.E&gt;</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	.E>							

The weighted average fair value at date of grant for options granted during the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997 and the six months ended June 30, 1997 and 1998 were \$3.20, \$2.76, \$3.21 and \$2.70 per option, respectively. The fair value of options at date of grant was estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model utilizing the following weighted average assumptions:

<table> <caption></caption></table>	DECEN	⁄IBER 31,	Л	UNE 30,	
<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	
	1996	1997	1997	1998	
 <caption></caption>		an	 NAUDITI	FD)	
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	
Risk-free interest rates	_	6.43%	6.50%	6.59%	5.62%
Expected option life in years		6	6	6 6	
Expected stock price volatility		40%	40%	6 40%	40%
Expected dividend yield		0%	0%	0%	0%

Had the Company elected to recognize compensation cost based on the fair value of the options at the date of grant as prescribed by SFAS 123, net loss for the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997 and for the six-month periods ended June 30, 1997 and 1998 would have been \$(4,842,000), \$(2,830,000), \$(1,007,000) and \$(2,898,000) or \$(2.65), \$(1.53), \$(.52) and \$(1.71), respectively, per share.

[3] The Company has the following warrants and options referred to in [4] below to purchase common stock outstanding as of December 31, 1997:

</TABLE>

93,120... 9.66 -------793,403 -------</TABLE>

> F-13 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

# NOTE F--STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (CONTINUED)

From March through May 1998, in connection with the issuance of notes (see Note E[5]), the Company issued warrants to purchase 325,919 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$4.83. The Company also issued a warrant to purchase 6,208 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$6.04 for services rendered.

On July 8, 1998, the Company entered into an agreement with certain of its option and warrant holders pursuant to which the Company issued 596,741 shares of its common stock in exchange for cancellation of outstanding warrants to purchase 789,521 shares of the Company's common stock.

# [4] PRIVATE PLACEMENT:

During March 1996, the Company completed a private placement of its securities. The Company issued 667,357 shares of its common stock for \$6.44 a share, yielding gross proceeds of \$4,300,000. In connection with the private placement the Company incurred costs aggregating \$352,000 including \$279,000 in commissions and expense allowance paid to the placement agent. The Company also issued options to purchase 66,736 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$6.44 per share expiring in March 2001 to the placement agents in connection with the private placement. The investors in the private placement were granted certain demand and piggyback registration rights. The Company also sold 31,040 shares of stock in 1996 receiving proceeds of \$200,000.

# NOTE G--COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

# [1] OPERATING LEASES:

The Company leases office facilities in Florida, New York and Texas under operating leases expiring through 1999. Rental commitments for the remaining term of the Company's noncancellable leases relating to office space expiring at various dates through 1999 are as follows:

Rental expense for the years December 31, 1996 and 1997 and for the six-month periods ended June 30, 1997 and 1998 aggregated \$142,000,

# [2] SOFTWARE DISTRIBUTION AGREEMENTS:

- [A] In June 1997, the Company entered into a software distribution agreement pursuant to which the Company licensed, on a nonexclusive basis, the right to incorporate and/or bundle certain technology of the Company, with the customer's products. In connection therewith, the Company, which is entitled to royalties based on the customer's sales, received a \$500,000, nonrefundable prepaid royalty, which is included in license revenue for the year ended December 31, 1997 and the six months ended June 30, 1997.
- [B] In September 1997, the Company entered into a software distribution agreement, pursuant to which the Company has the right to incorporate certain technology into its software. The

F-14 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

# NOTE G--COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (CONTINUED)

Company is required to make certain royalty payments based on unit sales as defined. The Company is obligated to pay a minimum of \$100,000 in royalties pursuant to the agreement for the period September 1997 to March 30, 1999. As of December 31, 1997 and June 30, 1998, accrued royalty payable was approximately \$29,000 and \$44,000, respectively.

[C] In July 1996, the Company entered into an agreement pursuant to which certain technology was developed for the Company. The Company is required to make certain royalty payments based on unit sales as defined, up to a maximum royalty payment of \$100,000. For the year ended December 31, 1997 and the six months ended June 30, 1998, royalties owed pursuant to such agreement were de minimus.

#### [3] EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENTS:

In May 1998, the Company entered into an employment agreement with its President and Chief Executive Officer which provides for a base salary of \$150,000, subject to annual increases of up to 20% by the Board of Directors at their discretion. The agreement also provides for an annual bonus of up to \$50,000 as determined by the Board of Directors in its discretion. The agreement expires in May 2002. In connection therewith, the Company granted the President a five-year option to purchase 294,879 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$2.42 per share. The option vests 34% immediately and then 22% per year thereafter. As the estimated fair value of the Company's common stock at the date of grant of the option (\$5.60 per share) was in excess of the exercise price the Company will incur aggregate compensation expense of approximately \$938,000 over the service period, \$366,000 of which was charged to expense during the six months ended June 30, 1998 based on the vesting provisions of the option.

The Company has employment agreements with six other officers providing for aggregate annual salaries of \$120,000 through April 1999 with respect to one officer and aggregate annual salaries of \$640,000 through May and August 2001 with respect to five officers. Certain of the agreements provide for the granting of bonuses at the discretion of the Board of Directors, as well

as options to purchase shares of common stock.

Aggregate salary commitments pursuant to employment agreements are \$804,000, \$820,000, \$790,000, \$470,000 and \$56,000 for 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001 and 2002, respectively.

# [4] SAVINGS AND INVESTMENT PLAN:

The Company has a Savings and Investment Plan which allows participants to make contributions by salary reduction pursuant to Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. The Company also may make discretionary annual matching contributions in amounts determined by the Board of Directors, subject to statutory limits. The Company did not make any contributions to the 401(k) Plan during the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997 and the six months ended June 30, 1998.

# [5] FINANCIAL ADVISORY AGREEMENT:

In September 1996, as amended in January 1997, the Company entered into a financial advisory agreement with a corporation owned by the Chairman of the Board and a principal stockholder, which expires in January 1999. Pursuant to such agreement, monthly fees of \$12,500 were to be paid to such

F-15 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

# NOTE G--COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (CONTINUED)

corporation, and the Company issued two 7-year warrants, each to purchase up to 31,040 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$6.44 and \$8.05, respectively. Such exercise prices were subsequently reduced to an exercise price of \$1.61 per share (see Note E[3]). The Company also agreed to pay such corporation and another corporation which is a principal stockholder of the Company, a cash fee equal to 3% of the total proceeds or other consideration received in connection with a merger or sale of substantially all of the Company's assets completed by January 2001. Expenses under the agreement, including amortization of the value ascribed to the warrants, included in general and administrative expenses, for the year ended December 31, 1997 and the six-month periods ended June 30, 1997 and 1998 amounted to \$253,000, \$135,000 and \$121,000, respectively.

On May 14, 1998, the Company terminated the monthly fee provision of the financial advisory agreement and issued 31,250 shares of common stock to this entity in satisfaction of amounts owed pursuant the agreement.

#### NOTE H--INCOME TAXES

The principal components of deferred tax assets and valuation allowance are as follows:

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

SIX MONTHS
YEAR ENDED ENDED
DECEMBER 31, JUNE 30,
1996 1997 1998

\_\_\_\_\_

<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	
Deferred tax assets:				
Net operating loss carryforward	S	\$ 1,464,00	0 \$ 2,122	,000 \$ 2,882,000
Common stock and warrants iss	sued for			
compensation and debt discou	nt, not yet			
deducted for tax purposes		266,000	525,000	503,000
Other	240,00	00 261,0	000 275	5,000
-				
	, ,	2,908,00	, ,	,
Valuation allowance	(1	,970,000)	(2,908,000)	(3,660,000)
-				
Net deferred tax asset	\$	0 \$	0 \$	0
-				
-				

  |  |  |  |The Company has recorded a valuation allowance for the full amount of its deferred tax assets as the likelihood of its future realization cannot be presently determined.

The difference between the tax benefit and the amount that would be computed by applying the statutory federal income tax rate to loss before taxes is attributable to the following:

<TABLE> <CAPTION> SIX MONTHS ENDED YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, JUNE 30, 1996 1997 1997 1998 ----- -----<S> <C> <C> <C> <C> Income tax benefit--statutory rate...... (34.0)% (34.0)% (34.0)% (34.0)% Increase in valuation allowance on deferred tax 0% 0% 0% 0% -----</TABLE>

> F-16 NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

(UNAUDITED WITH RESPECT TO DATA AS OF JUNE 30, 1998 AND FOR THE SIX-MONTH PERIODS ENDED JUNE 30, 1997 AND 1998)

# NOTE H--INCOME TAXES (CONTINUED)

At December 31, 1997, the Company has available net operating loss carryforwards to reduce future federal taxable income of approximately \$5,500,000 for tax reporting purposes which expire from 2009 through 2012. Pursuant to the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, future utilization of these past losses is subject to certain limitations based on changes in the ownership of the Company's stock that have occurred or are likely to occur.

# NOTE I--OTHER MATTERS

[1] For the year ended December 31, 1997, approximately \$500,000 (21%), \$362,000 (15%) and \$298,000 (13%) of the Company's revenues were from three customers. For the six months ended June 30, 1998, approximately \$285,000 (32%), \$154,000 (17%) and \$95,000 (11%) of the Company's revenues respectively, were from one customer, the second customer referred to above,

and a third customer. No customer accounted for 10% or more of the Company's revenue for the year ended December 31, 1996 and one customer accounted for \$500,000 in sales (35%) for the six months ended June 30, 1997.

[2] For the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997 and for the six months ended June 30, 1997 and 1998, export sales of the Company's products amounted to approximately \$69,000, \$370,000, \$237,000 and \$16,000, respectively.

# NOTE J--SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In August, 1998 the Company formed a wholly owned subsidiary, Network-1 Acquisition Corp. (the "Purchaser"). Pursuant to an agreement and plan of merger dated September 11, 1998 between the Company, the Purchaser and CommHome Systems Corporation ("CommHome"), upon closing of the offering CommHome will be merged with and into the Purchaser with the shareholders of CommHome receiving 35,000 shares of the Company's common stock. The Company's President is also the President of CommHome and owns 51% of its outstanding common stock. The Purchaser also agreed to assume liabilities of CommHome of up to \$200,000 including \$105,000 which is owed to two officers of the Company and which will be satisfied by the issuance of 13,125 shares of the Company's common stock. The Company will incur a charge of approximately \$469,000 for purchased research and development upon the acquisition which will be accounted for as a purchase. CommHome is a development stage company and has had no revenues. The principal activity has been the design of residential networking solutions. The Company intends to incorporate CommHome's designs into its future security products.

F-17

# AMENDMENT TO AMENDED AND RESTATED BY-LAWS OF NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC. A DELAWARE CORPORATION

Article III, Section 6 of the Amended and Restated By-laws of Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc. (the "Corporation") is amended, as follows:

Section 6. SPECIAL MEETINGS. Special meetings of the stockholders of the Corporation may be called, for any purpose or purposes, unless otherwise prescribed by statute or by the Certificate of Incorporation, by (i) the Chairman of the Board of Directors, (ii) the President, (iii) the Board of Directors, or (iv) the holders of not less than 10% of the shares entitled to vote at such meeting, and shall be called by the President or Secretary at the request in writing of a majority of the stockholders entitled to vote thereat. No business may be transacted at such meeting other than specified in notice of such meeting.

NUMBER SHARES

# NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC. INCORPORATED UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE

COMMON STOCK

CUSIP 64121N 10 9 SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

THIS CERTIFIES THAT

is the owner of

FULLY PAID AND NON-ASSESSABLE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK OF NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC., transferable on the books of the Corporation in person or by attorney upon surrender of this certificate duly endorsed or assigned. This certificate and the shares represented hereby are subject to the laws of the State of Delaware, and to the Certificate of Incorporation and By-Laws of the Corporation, as now or hereafter amended. This certificate is not valid until countersigned and registered by the Transfer Agent and Registrar.

WITNESS the facsimile seal of the Corporation and the facsimile signatures of its duly authorized officers.

Dated:

**SEAL** 

/s/ Avi A. Fogel /s/ Robert Russo
President Secretary

Countersigned and Registered:

AMERICAN STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY (NEW YORK, NY)

Transfer Agent and Registrar,

Authorized Signature

NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

THE CORPORATION WILL FURNISH, WITHOUT CHARGE, TO EACH STOCKHOLDER WHO SO REQUESTS A COPY OF THE POWERS, DESIGNATIONS, PREFERENCES AND RELATIVE PARTICIPATION, OPTIONAL OR OTHER SPECIAL RIGHTS OF EACH CLASS OF STOCK OR SERIES THEREOF AND THE QUALIFICATIONS, LIMITATIONS OR RESTRICTIONS OF SUCH PREFERENCES AND/OR RIGHTS APPLICABLE TO EACH CLASS OF STOCK OR SERIES THEREOF. ANY SUCH REQUEST SHOULD BE ADDRESSED TO THE SECRETARY OF THE CORPORATION AT ITS PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS.

The following abbreviations when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM - as tenants in common	UNIF TRANSFERS MIN ACT	
	(Cust)	
Custodian		
	(Minor)	

TEN ENT - as tenants by the under Uniform Transfers to Minors Act entireties

JT TEN - as joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants	
in common	(State)
Additional abbreviations ma	ay also be used though not in the above list
For value received,	hereby sell, assign and transfer unto
PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SI IDENTIFYING NUMBER (	
	and address including postal zip code of assignee
of the Common Stock evidenced irrevocably constitute and appoint	d by the within Certificate, and do hereby
Attorney to transfer the said stoc Corporation with full power of s	ck on the books of the within-named substitution in the premises.
Dated,	

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Certificate, in every particular, without alteration or enlargement, or any change whatever.

#### Exhibit 5.1

# [BIZAR MARTIN & TAUB, LLP LETTERHEAD]

September 16, 1998

Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc. 70 Walnut Street Wellesley Hills, MA 02481

Re: Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-59617)

#### Gentlemen:

We have acted as special counsel to Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the proposed public offering of 1,875,000 shares (the "Firm Shares") of the Company's common stock, \$0.01 par value (the "Common Stock"), and up to an additional 281,250 shares (the "Option Shares") of Common Stock subject to an over-allotment option granted to the underwriter of such public offering. The Firm Shares and the Option Shares are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "Shares". The Company has filed a Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-59617) (as amended, the "Registration Statement"), with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), with respect to the public offering of the Shares. As such counsel, you have requested our opinion as to the matters described herein relating to the issuance of the Shares.

In connection with this opinion, we have examined and relied upon copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of: (i) the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated By-laws, as amended to date; (ii) the minute books and other records of corporate proceedings of the Company through the date hereof as made available to us by officers of the Company; and (iii) an executed copy of the Registration Statement, and each amendment thereto through the date hereof, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, in the form filed with the Commission; and we have reviewed such matters of law and fact deemed necessary by us to deliver the within opinion.

September 16, 1998 Page 2

For purposes of this opinion we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to originals of copies, and the authenticity of the originals of such copies. We have also assumed the legal capacity of all natural persons, the genuineness of all signatures on all documents examined by us, the authority of such persons signing on behalf of the parties thereto other than the Company and the due authorization, execution and delivery of all documents by the parties thereto other than the Company. As to certain factual matters, we have, to the extent that relevant facts were not independently established by us, relied on certificates of public officials and statements and representations of officers and other representatives of the Company.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing assumptions and the further limitations set forth below, it is our opinion that the Shares when issued and sold in the manner referred to in the Registration Statement, will be legally and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

This opinion is limited to the specific issues addressed herein, and no opinion may be inferred or implied beyond that expressly stated herein. We assume no obligation to revise or supplement this opinion should the corporate laws of the State of Delaware or the federal laws of the United States be changed by legislative action, judicial decision or otherwise.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Legal Matters" in the prospectus constituting part of the Registration Statement.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Bizar Martin & Taub, LLP
-----BIZAR MARTIN & TAUB, LLP

#### Exhibit 10.5

# September 10, 1998

Mr. Robert Russo Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc. 909 Third Avenue, 9th Floor

New York, NY 10022

Re: Amendment to Employment Agreement

Dear Mr. Russo:

This letter shall serve to amend, as of June 1, 1998, Section 3 of the Employment Agreement, dated April 4, 1994, as previously amended on February 16, 1996 (the "Agreement"), between you and Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc. (the "Company"), as follows:

# "3. COMPENSATION

- (a) The Company shall pay to Executive an annual base salary (the "Base Salary") during the term of employment of \$120,000 per annum, payable in such installments (but not less often than monthly) as is generally the policy of the Company with respect to its executive officers, which Base Salary shall be subject to such increases as the Compensation Committee of the Board, in its sole discretion, may from time to time determine. Executive's Base Salary and performance shall be reviewed at least annually by the Board.
- (b) In addition, to the Base Salary set forth in paragraph 3(a) above, during the term of employment, Executive shall be eligible to receive bonus compensation of up to \$30,000 per annum, subject to the discretion of the Compensation Committee of the Board."

All of the other terms and conditions of the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

Very truly yours,

Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc.

By: /s/ Avi A. Fogel
-----Avi A. Fogel, President

Agreed and Accepted:
/s/ Robert Russo
------Robert Russo

#### Exhibit 10.20

EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT dated as of July 31, 1998, between NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC., a Delaware corporation with its principal office located at 70 Walnut Street, Wellesley, Massachusetts 02481 (the "Company"), and JOSEPH A. DONOHUE residing at 16 Celestial Way, Pepperell, Massachusetts 01776 (the "Executive").

The Company desires to enter into this Agreement in order to assure itself of the service of Executive, and Executive desires to accept employment with the Company, upon the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and obligations hereinafter set forth, the parties agree as follows:

SECTION 1. Employment. The Company hereby employs Executive, and Executive hereby accepts employment by the Company, upon the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.

SECTION 2. Term. The employment of Executive hereunder shall be for a period commencing on the date hereof (the "Commencement Date") and ending on the third anniversary of the Commencement Date (the "Term") or such earlier date upon which the employment of the Executive shall terminate in accordance with the provisions hereof. The period commencing on the Commencement Date and ending on the date of termination of the Executive's employment hereunder shall be called the "Term of Employment" for Executive, and the date on which the Executive's employment hereunder shall terminate shall be called the "Termination Date".

SECTION 2. Duties. During the Term of Employment, Executive shall be employed as the Vice President of Engineering of the Company and shall perform such duties as are consistent therewith as the Chief Executive Officer and Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") shall designate. Executive shall use his best efforts to perform well and faithfully the foregoing duties and responsibilities.

SECTION 4. Time to be Devoted to Employment. During the Term of Employment, Executive shall devote all of his business time, attention and energies to the business of the Company (except for vacations to which he is entitled pursuant to Section 6(b) and periods of illness or incapacity). During the Term of Employment, Executive shall not engage in any business activity which, in the reasonable judgment of the Board, conflicts with the duties of Executive hereunder, whether or not such activity is pursued for gain, profit or other pecuniary advantage.

# SECTION 5. Compensation.

- (a) The Company shall pay to Executive an annual base salary (the "Base Salary") during the Term of Employment of \$120,000 per annum, payable in such installments (but not less often than monthly) as is generally the policy of the Company with respect to its executive officers, which Base Salary shall be subject to such increases as the Compensation Committee of the Board, in its sole discretion, may from time to time determine. Executive's Base Salary and performance shall be reviewed at least annually by the Board.
- (b) In addition, to the Base Salary set forth in paragraph 5(a) above, during the term of employment, Executive shall be eligible to receive incentive compensation of up to \$30,000 per annum (to be distributed as directed by the Board of Directors) subject to the discretion of the Compensation Committee of the Board.
- (c) On the Commencement Date the Company shall grant to the Executive an incentive stock option (the "Option") of ten (10) years'

duration for the purchase of 62,500 shares (the "Shares") of the Company's Common Stock at an exercise price of \$7.20 per share. The Option shall vest as to 34% of the Shares covered thereby on the Commencement Date and an additional 22% of the Shares covered thereby on each anniversary of the Commencement Date, conditioned only on the Executive's continued employment by the Company. The form of Option is attached as Exhibit A hereto.

# SECTION 6. Business Expenses; Benefits.

- (a) The Company shall reimburse Executive, in accordance with the practice from time to time for executive officers of the Company, for all reasonable and necessary expenses and other disbursements incurred by Executive for or on behalf of the Company in the performance of Executive's duties hereunder. Executive shall provide such appropriate documentation of expenses and disbursements as may from time to time be required by the Company.
- (b) During the Term of Employment, Executive shall be entitled to four (4) weeks vacation per year.
- (a) During the Term of Employment, Executive shall be entitled to participate in the group health, life and disability insurance benefits, and retirement plan benefits made available from time to time for its employees generally.

2

# SECTION 7. Involuntary Termination.

- (a) If Executive is incapacitated or disabled (such condition being hereinafter referred to as a "Disability") in a manner that would qualify Executive for benefits under the disability policy of the Company (the "Disability Policy"), the Term of Employment and employment of the Executive under this Agreement shall cease (such termination, as well as a termination under Section 7(b), being hereinafter referred to as an "Involuntary Termination") and Executive shall be entitled to receive the benefits payable under the Disability Policy and in accordance with Section 9 hereof.
- (b) If Executive dies during the Term of Employment, the Term of Employment and Executive's employment hereunder shall cease as of the date of the Executive's death and Executive shall be entitled to receive the benefits payable in accordance with Section 9 hereof.

# SECTION 8. Termination by the Company.

- (a) Termination For Cause. The Company may terminate the Term of Employment and the employment of the Executive hereunder at any time for Cause (as hereinafter defined) (such termination being referred to herein as a "Termination For Cause") by giving Executive written notice of such termination, effective immediately upon the giving of such notice to the Executive. As used in this Agreement, "Cause" means the Executive's (a) commission of an act (i) constituting a felony or (ii) involving fraud, moral turpitude, theft or dishonesty which is not a felony and which materially adversely affects the Company or could reasonably be expected to materially adversely affect the Company, (b) repeated failure to be reasonably available to perform his duties, which, if curable, shall not have been cured within 30 business days of written notice thereof from the Company, (c) repeated failure to follow the lawful directions of the Board, which, if curable, shall not have been cured within 30 business days of written notice thereof from the Company, (d) material breach of any agreement with the Company (including any provisions of this or any agreement between Executive and the Company) which, if curable, shall not have been cured within 30 business days of written notice thereof from the Company or (e) voluntary resignation (except as set forth in paragraph 9(d) hereof).
- (b) Termination Other Than for Cause. The Company may terminate this Agreement and the employment of Executive other than for cause as defined in Section 8(a) above (such termination shall be defined as a "Termination Other Than for Cause") by giving Executive written notice of such termination, which notice

shall be effective upon the giving of such notice or such later date set forth therein.

#### SECTION 9. Effect of Termination.

- (a) Upon the termination of the Term of Employment and Executive's employment hereunder due to Termination for Cause (as defined in Section 8(a) above), neither Executive nor his beneficiary or estate shall have any further rights or claims against the Company under this Agreement, except to receive (i) the unpaid portion, if any, of the Base Salary provided for in Section 5(a), computed on a pro rata basis to the Termination Date (based on the actual number of days elapsed over the actual number of days elapsed over the year in which such termination occurs), (ii) any unpaid accrued benefits of Executive, (iii) reimbursement for any expenses for which Executive shall not have been reimbursed as provided in Section 6(a), and (iv) Executive's rights under the vested portion of the Option.
- (b) Upon the termination of Executive's employment hereunder due to an Involuntary Termination, neither Executive nor his beneficiary or estate shall have any further rights or claims against the Company under this Agreement except the right to receive (i) the amounts set forth in Section 9(a), and (ii)the vesting of all of the Options that would have vested in the year of Involuntary Termination and one-half of the Options that would have vested in the year following the year of Involuntary Termination.
- (c) Upon the termination of Executive's employment upon a Termination Other Than for Cause (as defined in Section 8(b) above), neither Executive nor his beneficiary nor his estate shall have any rights or claims against the Company except to receive (i) the amounts set forth in 9(b) (including Options), and (ii) the lesser of (A) six months Base Salary as in effect at the time of the Termination Other Than for Cause or (B) Executive's Base Salary for the balance of the term of this Agreement.
- (d) For purposes of this Section 9, if Executive is asked to assume any duties or the material reduction of duties, either of which is substantially inconsistent with the position of Vice President of Engineering of the Company, Executive, upon 30 days notice to the Board of Directors setting forth in reasonable detail the respects in which Executive believes such assignment or duties are substantially inconsistent with the level of Executive's position, may resign from the Company and such resignation will be treated as a Termination Other Than For Cause pursuant to this Section 9.

SECTION 10. Insurance. The Company may, for its own benefit, in its sole discretion, maintain "key-man" life and

4

disability insurance policies covering Executive. Executive will cooperate with the Company and provide such information or other assistance as the Company may reasonably request in connection with the Company's obtaining and maintaining such policies.

SECTION 11. Disclosure of Information. Executive will not, either during the Term of Employment or at any time thereafter, divulge, publish, communicate, furnish or make accessible to anyone any knowledge or information with respect to the Company's confidential, secret or proprietary products, technology, methods, plans, materials and processes, or with respect to any other confidential, secret or proprietary aspects of the business, activities or products of the Company including, without limitation, (a) software programs, source code, object code, product development information, research and development projects or other technical data pertaining to the Company's products (whether or not subject to patent, trademark or copyright

protection) or (b) any customer or client lists, telephone leads, prospects lists, sales figures and forecasts, purchase costs, financial projections, advertising and marketing plans and business strategies and plans; except as such items set forth in clauses (a) and (b) above may already be in the public domain through no fault of Executive (all of the foregoing items set forth in clauses (a) and (b) being referred to herein collectively as "Confidential Property"). Upon the termination of the Term of Employment, Executive shall return to the Company all property (including Confidential Property) of the Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate thereof) then in the possession of Executive and all books, records, computer tapes or discs and all other material containing non-public information concerning the business, clients or affairs of the Company or any subsidiary or affiliate thereof.

SECTION 12. Right to Inventions. Executive shall promptly disclose, grant and assign to the Company for its sole use and benefit any and all marks, designs, logos, inventions, improvements, technical information and suggestions relating in any way to the business conducted by the Company, which he may develop or which may be acquired by Executive during the Term of Employment (whether or not during usual working hours), together with all trademarks, patent applications, letters, patent, copyrights and reissues thereof that may at any time be granted for or upon any such mark, design, logo, invention, improvement or technical information (collectively, "Inventions"). In connection therewith, Executive shall (at the Company's sole cost and expense) take all actions reasonably necessary or desirable to assign and/or confirm the assignment of any Invention to the Company.

5

## SECTION 13. Restrictive Covenant.

(a) The Company is in the business of developing, marketing, licensing and supporting network software security products and also provides consulting in network security, network design, troubleshooting and engineering (the "Business"). Executive acknowledges and recognizes that the Business has been conducted, and sales of its products have been made, throughout the United States, and Executive further acknowledges and recognizes the highly competitive nature of the industry in which the Business is involved. Accordingly, in consideration of the premises contained herein, the consideration to be received hereunder, stock options to be granted Executive, Executive shall not, during the Non-Competition Period (as defined below): (i) directly or indirectly engage, whether or not such engagement shall be as a partner, stockholder, affiliate or other participant, in any Competitive Business (as defined below), or represent in any way any Competitive Business, whether or not such engagement or representation shall be for profit, (ii) interfere with, disrupt or attempt to disrupt the relationship, contractual or otherwise, between the Company and any other person or entity, including, without limitation, any customer, supplier, employee or consultant of the Company, (iii) induce any employee of the Company to terminate his employment with the Company or to engage in any Competitive Business in any manner described in the foregoing clause (i) (as well as an officer or director of any Competitive Business), or (iv) affirmatively assist or induce any other person or entity to engage in any Competitive Business in any manner described in the foregoing clause (i) (as well as an officer or director of any Competitive Business). Anything contained in this Section 13 to the contrary notwithstanding, an investment by Executive in any publicly traded company in which Executive and his affiliates exercise no operational or strategic control and which constitutes less than 5% of the capital of such entity shall not constitute a breach of this Section 13.

(b) As used herein, "Non-Competition Period" shall mean the period commencing on the date hereof and terminating on the Termination Date; provided, however, that if the Term of Employment shall have been terminated pursuant to Section 8 (a), then "Non-Competition Period" shall mean the period commencing on the date hereof and ending on the second anniversary of the Termination Date. "Competitive Business" shall mean any business in any State of the United States engaged in the development, marketing and licensing of network software security products, or in any other line of business in which the Company was engaged or had a formal plan to enter as of the Termination

(c) Executive understands that the foregoing restrictions may limit his ability to earn a livelihood in a business similar to the business of the Company, but he

6

nevertheless believes that he has received and will receive sufficient consideration and other benefits as an employee of the Company and as otherwise provided hereunder and pursuant to other agreements between the Company and Executive to justify clearly such restrictions which, in any event (given his education, skills and ability), Executive does not believe would prevent him from earning a living.

SECTION 14. Enforcement; Severability; Etc. It is the desire and intent of the parties that the provisions of this Agreement shall be enforced to the fullest extent permissible under the laws and public policies applied in each jurisdiction in which enforcement is sought. Accordingly, if any particular provision of this Agreement shall be adjudicated to be invalid or unenforceable, such provision shall be deemed amended to (a) delete therefrom the portion thus adjudicated to be invalid or unenforceable, such deletion to apply only with respect to the operation of such provision in the particular jurisdiction in which such adjudication is made or (b) otherwise to render it enforceable in such jurisdiction.

SECTION 15. Remedies. Executive acknowledges and understands that the provisions of this Agreement are of a special and unique nature, the loss of which cannot be adequately compensated for in damages by an action at law, and that the breach or threatened breach of the provisions of this Agreement would cause the Company irreparable harm. In the event of a breach or threatened breach by Executive of the provisions of this Agreement, the Company shall be entitled to an injunction restraining him from such breach. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed as prohibiting the Company from or limiting the Company in pursuing any other remedies available for any breach or threatened breach of this Agreement.

SECTION 16. Notices. All notices, claims, certificates, requests, demands and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given and delivered if personally delivered or if sent by a nationally-recognized overnight courier, by telecopy, or by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested and postage prepaid, addressed as follows:

if to the Company, to: Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc.
70 Walnut Street
Wellesley, Massachusetts 02481
Attention: Avi Fogel, President
and Chief Executive Officer

7

with copies to: Bizar Martin & Taub, LLP

1350 Avenue of the Americas

29th Floor

New York, NY 10019 Telecopier:(212) 581-8958 Telephone: (212) 265-8600 Attention: Sam Schwartz, Esq.

if to Executive, to: Joseph A. Donohue

## 16 Celestial Way Pepperell, Massachusetts 01776

or to such other address as the party to whom notice is to be given may have furnished to the other party or parties in writing in accordance herewith. Any such notice or communication shall be deemed to have been received (a) in the case of personal delivery, on the date of such delivery, (b) in the case of nationally-recognized overnight courier, on the next business day after the date when sent, (c) in the case of telecopy transmission, when received, and (d) in the case of mailing, on the third business day following that on which the piece of mail containing such communication is posted.

SECTION 17. Binding Agreement; Benefit. The provisions of this Agreement will be binding upon, and will inure to the benefit of, the respective heirs, legal representatives, successors and assigns of the parties.

SECTION 18. Governing Law. This Agreement will be governed by, construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Massachusetts (without giving effect to principles of conflicts of laws).

SECTION 19. Waiver of Breach. The waiver by either party of a breach of any provision of this Agreement must be in writing and shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of any other breach.

SECTION 20. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement contains the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements or understandings between the parties with respect thereto. This Agreement may be amended only by an agreement in writing signed by the parties.

SECTION 21. Headings. The section headings contained in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

8

SECTION 22. Assignment. This Agreement is personal in its nature and the parties shall not, without the consent of the other, assign or transfer this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder; provided, however, that the Company may assign this Agreement to any of its subsidiaries and affiliates.

SECTION 23. Gender. Any reference to the masculine gender shall be deemed to include the feminine and neuter genders unless the context otherwise requires.

SECTION 24. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, and each such counterpart shall be deemed to be an original instrument, but all such counterparts together shall constitute but one agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed and delivered this Employment Agreement as of the date first written above.

NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

By: /s/ Avi A. Fogel

Avi A. Fogel, President and Chief Executive Officer

/s/ Joseph A. Donohue

.\_\_\_\_

9

#### INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION

To:	Joseph A. Donohue			
	Name			
16 Celestial Way, Pepperell, MA 01463				
Address				
Date of Grant:	July , 1998			

You are hereby granted an option (the "Option"), effective as of the date hereof, to purchase 62,500 shares of Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share ("Common Stock"), of Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc. (the "Company") at a price of \$7.20 per share pursuant to the Company's 1996 Stock Option Plan (the "Plan") adopted by the Company's Board of Directors effective March 7, 1996. Your option price is intended to equal at least the fair market value of the Company's Common Stock as of the date hereof; provided, however, that if, at the time this option is granted, you own stock possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all shares of stock of the Company or any parent or subsidiary (an "Affiliate") of the Company (a "10% Shareholder"), your option price is intended to be at least 110% of the fair market value of the Company's Common Stock as of the date hereof.

This Option shall vest as follows: (i) as to 34% of the shares underlying the Option on the date of this Option;(ii) as to the balance of 66% of the shares underlying the Option, 22% of such shares on each of the first three anniversary dates of the date of this Option, provided the Optionee is then an employee of the Company; (iii) as to 50% of the remaining shares underlying the Option if a Change in Control (as hereinafter defined) occurs within one year of the date of this Option, provided the Optionee is then an employee of the Company; (iv) as to all of the unvested portion of this Option if a Change of Control (as hereinafter defined) occurs more than one year after the date of this Option, provided the Optionee is then an employee of the Company.

The shares subject to this Option shall be adjusted for any change in the outstanding shares of the Common Stock of the Company by reason of a stock dividend, stock split, combination of shares, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, transfer of assets, reorganization, conversion or what the Compensation Committee deems in its sole discretion to be similar circumstances. No fractional shares shall be issued or delivered.

This Option shall terminate and is not exercisable after the expiration of ten years from the date of its grant (five years from the date of grant if, at the time of the grant, you are a 10% Shareholder) (the "Scheduled Termination Date"), except if terminated earlier as hereinafter provided (the "Termination Date").

A "change of control" shall be deemed to have occurred upon the happening of any of the following events:

(i) the acquisition by any person, entity or "group", within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended(the "Exchange Act"), of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of forty (40%) percent or more of the combined voting power of the then outstanding securities entitled to vote generally in the election of

directors where such person, entity or group owned less than 5% of such voting power on the date of this Option; or

(ii) The shareholders of the Company approve a merger or consolidation of the Company with any other corporation, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity) more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power represented by the voting securities of the Company or such surviving entity outstanding

2

immediately after such merger or consolidation, or the shareholders of the Company approve a plan of complete liquidation of the Company or an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets (other than to a subsidiary or subsidiaries).

(iii) Any other event deemed to constitute a "change in control" by the Compensation Committee.

You may exercise your option as set forth in Section 7 of the Plan.

If the Company's Common Stock has not been registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the exercise of your option will not be effective unless and until you execute and deliver to the Company a Stock Restriction Agreement, in the form on file in the office of the Secretary of the Company.

Your Option will, to the extent not previously exercised by you, terminate thirty (30) days after the date on which your employment by the Company or Affiliate of the Company is terminated, whether such termination is voluntary or not, other than by reason of disability as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and the regulations thereunder, or death, in which case your Option will terminate six (6) months from the date of termination of employment due to disability or death (but in no event later than the Scheduled Termination Date). After the date your employment is terminated, as aforesaid, you may exercise this Option only for the number of shares which you had a right to purchase and did not purchase on the date your employment terminated. If you are employed by an Affiliate of the Company, your employment shall be deemed to have terminated on the date your employer ceases to be an Affiliate of the Company, unless you are on that date transferred to the Company or another Affiliate of the Company. Your employment shall not be deemed to have terminated if you are transferred from the Company to an Affiliate, or vice versa, or from one Affiliate to another Affiliate.

Anything in this Option to the contrary notwithstanding, your

3

option will terminate immediately if your employment is terminated for cause (as determined by the Company in its sole and absolute discretion). Your employment shall be deemed to have been terminated for cause if you are terminated due to, among other reasons, (i) your willful misconduct or gross negligence, (ii) your material breach of any agreement with the Company or (iii) your failure to render satisfactory services to the Company.

If you die while employed by the Company or an Affiliate of the Company, your legatee(s), distributee(s), executor(s) or administrator(s), as the case may be, may, at any time within six (6) months after the date of your death (but in no event later than the Scheduled Termination Date), exercise the Option as to any shares which you had a right to purchase and did not purchase during your lifetime. If your employment with the Company, or an Affiliate is terminated by reason of your becoming disabled (within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code and the regulations thereunder), you or your legal guardian or custodian may at any time within six (6) months after the date of such termination (but in no event later than the Scheduled Termination Date), exercise the Option as to any shares which you had a right to purchase and did not purchase prior to such termination. Your legatee, distributee, executor, administrator, guardian or custodian must present proof of his authority satisfactory to the Company prior to being allowed to exercise this Option.

This Option is not transferable otherwise than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable during your lifetime only by you, including, for this purpose, your legal guardian or custodian in the event of disability. Until the Option price has been paid in full pursuant to due exercise of this Option and the purchased shares are delivered to you, you do not have any rights as a shareholder of the Company. The Company reserves the right not to deliver to you the shares purchased by virtue of the exercise of this Option during any period of time in which the Company deems, in its sole discretion, that such delivery would violate a federal, state, local or securities exchange rule, regulation or law.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, this Option is not exercisable until all of the following events occur and during the following periods of time:

4

- (a) Until the Plan pursuant to which this Option is granted is approved by the shareholders of the Company in the manner prescribed by the Code and the regulations thereunder;
- (b) Until this Option and the optioned shares are approved and/or registered with such federal, state and local regulatory bodies or agencies and securities exchanges as the Company may deem necessary or desirable; or
- (c) During any period of time in which the Company deems that the exercisability of this Option, the offer to sell the shares optioned hereunder, or the sale thereof, may violate a federal, state, local or securities exchange rule, regulation or law, or may cause the Company to be legally obligated to issue or sell more shares than the Company is legally entitled to issue or sell.

The following two paragraphs shall be applicable if, on the date of exercise of this Option, the Common Stock to be purchased pursuant to such exercise has not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and under applicable state securities laws, and shall continue to be applicable for so long as such registration has not occurred:

(a) The optionee hereby agrees, warrants and represents that he will acquire the Common Stock to be issued hereunder for his own account for investment purposes only, and not with a view to, or in connection with, any resale or other distribution of any of such shares, except as hereafter permitted. The optionee further agrees that he will not at any time make any offer, sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of such Common Stock to be issued hereunder without an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and under any applicable state securities laws or an opinion of counsel acceptable to the Company to the effect that the proposed transaction will be exempt from such registration The optionee shall execute such instruments, representations, acknowledgements and agreements as the Company may, in its sole discretion, deem advisable to avoid any violation of federal, state, local or securities exchange rule, regulation or law.

5

"The shares represented by this certificate have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or under applicable state securities laws. The shares have been acquired for investment and may not be offered, sold, transferred, pledged or otherwise disposed of without an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and under any applicable state securities laws or an opinion of counsel acceptable to the Company that the proposed transaction will be exempt from such registration."

The foregoing legend shall be removed upon registration of the legended shares under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and under any applicable state laws or upon receipt of any opinion of counsel acceptable to the Company that said registration is no longer required.

The sole purpose of the agreements, warranties, representations and legend set forth in the two immediately preceding paragraphs is to prevent violations of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any applicable state securities laws.

It is the intention of the Company and you that this option shall, if possible, be an "Incentive Stock Option" as that term is used in Section 422 of the Code and the regulations thereunder. In the event this Option is in any way inconsistent with the legal requirements of the Code or the regulations thereunder for an "Incentive Stock Option" this Option shall be deemed automatically amended as of the date hereof to conform to such legal requirements, if such conformity may be achieved by amendment.

This Option shall be subject to the terms of the Plan in effect on the date this Option is granted, which terms are hereby incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof. In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Option and the terms of the Plan in effect on the date of this Option, the terms of the Plan shall govern. This Option constitutes the entire understanding between the Company and you with respect to the subject matter hereof and no amendment, modification or waiver of this Option, in whole or in part, shall be binding upon the Company unless in writing and signed by an appropriate officer of the Company. This Option and the performances of the parties hereunder

6

shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of New York without regard to principles of conflict of law.

Please sign the copy of this Option and return it to the Company, thereby indicating your understanding of and agreement with its terms and conditions.

NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

By:		
A : A E	1	
Avi A. Fo	<b>U</b> ,	
President	and Chief E	Executive Officer

read such documents, hereby signify my understanding of, and my agreement with, their terms and conditions.				
Joseph A. Donohue	(Date)			

EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT dated as of August 24, 1998, between NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC., a Delaware corporation with its principal office located at 70 Walnut Street, Wellesley, Massachusetts 02481 (the "Company"), and JOSEPH HARRIS residing at 22123 Cambridge Drive, Kildeer, Illinois 60047 (the "Executive").

The Company desires to enter into this Agreement in order to assure itself of the service of Executive, and Executive desires to accept employment with the Company, upon the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and obligations hereinafter set forth, the parties agree as follows:

SECTION 1. Employment. The Company hereby employs Executive, and Executive hereby accepts employment by the Company, upon the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.

SECTION 2. Term. The employment of Executive hereunder shall be for a period commencing on the date hereof (the "Commencement Date") and ending on the third anniversary of the Commencement Date (the "Term") or such earlier date upon which the employment of the Executive shall terminate in accordance with the provisions hereof. The period commencing on the Commencement Date and ending on the date of termination of the Executive's employment hereunder shall be called the "Term of Employment" for Executive, and the date on which the Executive's employment hereunder shall terminate shall be called the "Termination Date".

SECTION 3. Duties. During the Term of Employment, Executive shall be employed as the Vice President of International Sales of the Company and shall perform such duties as are consistent therewith as the Chief Executive Officer and Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") shall designate. Executive shall use his best efforts to perform well and faithfully the foregoing duties and responsibilities.

SECTION 4. Time to be Devoted to Employment. During the Term of Employment, Executive shall devote all of his business time, attention and energies to the business of the Company (except for vacations to which he is entitled pursuant to Section 6(b) and periods of illness or incapacity). During the Term of Employment, Executive shall not engage in any business activity which, in the reasonable judgment of the Board, conflicts with the duties of Executive hereunder, whether or not such activity is pursued for gain, profit or other pecuniary advantage.

## SECTION 5. Compensation.

- (a) The Company shall pay to Executive an annual base salary (the "Base Salary") during the Term of Employment of \$120,000 per annum, payable in such installments (but not less often than monthly) as is generally the policy of the Company with respect to its executive officers, which Base Salary shall be subject to such increases as the Compensation Committee of the Board, in its sole discretion, may from time to time determine. Executive's Base Salary and performance shall be reviewed at least annually by the Board.
- (b) In addition, to the Base Salary set forth in paragraph 5(a) above, during the term of employment, Executive shall be eligible to receive incentive compensation of \$30,000 per annum (to be distributed as directed by the Board of Directors) based upon achieving certain annual sales goals subject to the discretion of the Compensation Committee of the Board.
- (c) On the Commencement Date the Company shall grant to the Executive an incentive stock option (the "Option") of ten (10) years'

duration for the purchase of 40,000 shares (the "Shares") of the Company's Common Stock at an exercise price of \$8.00 per share. The Option shall vest as to 25% of the Shares covered thereby on the Commencement Date and an additional 25% of the Shares covered thereby on each anniversary of the Commencement Date, conditioned only on the Executive's continued employment by the Company. The form of Option is attached as Exhibit A hereto.

# SECTION 6. Business Expenses; Benefits.

- (a) The Company shall reimburse Executive, in accordance with the practice from time to time for executive officers of the Company, for all reasonable and necessary expenses and other disbursements incurred by Executive for or on behalf of the Company in the performance of Executive's duties hereunder. Executive shall provide such appropriate documentation of expenses and disbursements as may from time to time be required by the Company.
- (b) During the Term of Employment, Executive shall be entitled to four (4) weeks vacation per year.
- (a) During the Term of Employment, Executive shall be entitled to participate in the group health, life and disability insurance benefits, and retirement plan benefits made available from time to time for its employees generally.

2

## SECTION 7. Involuntary Termination.

- (a) If Executive is incapacitated or disabled (such condition being hereinafter referred to as a "Disability") in a manner that would qualify Executive for benefits under the disability policy of the Company (the "Disability Policy"), the Term of Employment and employment of the Executive under this Agreement shall cease (such termination, as well as a termination under Section 7(b), being hereinafter referred to as an "Involuntary Termination") and Executive shall be entitled to receive the benefits payable under the Disability Policy and in accordance with Section 9 hereof.
- (b) If Executive dies during the Term of Employment, the Term of Employment and Executive's employment hereunder shall cease as of the date of the Executive's death and Executive shall be entitled to receive the benefits payable in accordance with Section 9 hereof.

## SECTION 8. Termination by the Company.

- (a) Termination For Cause. The Company may terminate the Term of Employment and the employment of the Executive hereunder at any time for Cause (as hereinafter defined) (such termination being referred to herein as a "Termination For Cause") by giving Executive written notice of such termination, effective immediately upon the giving of such notice to the Executive. As used in this Agreement, "Cause" means the Executive's (a) commission of an act (i) constituting a felony or (ii) involving fraud, moral turpitude, theft or dishonesty which is not a felony and which materially adversely affects the Company or could reasonably be expected to materially adversely affect the Company, (b) repeated failure to be reasonably available to perform his duties, which, if curable, shall not have been cured within 30 business days of written notice thereof from the Company, (c) repeated failure to follow the lawful directions of the Board, which, if curable, shall not have been cured within 30 business days of written notice thereof from the Company, (d) material breach of any agreement with the Company (including any provisions of this or any agreement between Executive and the Company) which, if curable, shall not have been cured within 30 business days of written notice thereof from the Company or (e) voluntary resignation (except as set forth in paragraph 9(d) hereof).
- (b) Termination Other Than for Cause. The Company may terminate this Agreement and the employment of Executive other than for cause as defined in Section 8(a) above (such termination shall be defined as a "Termination Other Than for Cause") by giving Executive written notice of such termination, which notice

shall be effective upon the giving of such notice or such later date set forth therein.

#### SECTION 9. Effect of Termination.

- (a) Upon the termination of the Term of Employment and Executive's employment hereunder due to Termination for Cause (as defined in Section 8(a) above), neither Executive nor his beneficiary or estate shall have any further rights or claims against the Company under this Agreement, except to receive (i) the unpaid portion, if any, of the Base Salary provided for in Section 5(a), computed on a pro rata basis to the Termination Date (based on the actual number of days elapsed over the actual number of days elapsed over the year in which such termination occurs), (ii) any unpaid accrued benefits of Executive, (iii) reimbursement for any expenses for which Executive shall not have been reimbursed as provided in Section 6(a), and (iv) Executive's rights under the vested portion of the Option.
- (b) Upon the termination of Executive's employment hereunder due to an Involuntary Termination as a result of Executive's Disability, neither Executive nor his beneficiary or estate shall have any further rights or claims against the Company under this Agreement except the right to receive (i) the amounts set forth in Section 9(a), and (ii)the vesting of all of the Options that would have vested in the year of Involuntary Termination and one-half of the Options that would have vested in the year following the year of Involuntary Termination; provided, that, in the event of Executive's death, his beneficiaries and estate shall, in addition to the benefits provided in this Section 9(b), have the additional right to the benefits set forth in Section 9(c)(ii) below.
- (c) Upon the termination of Executive's employment upon a Termination Other Than for Cause (as defined in Section 8(b) above), neither Executive nor his beneficiary nor his estate shall have any rights or claims against the Company except to receive (i) the amounts set forth in 9(b) (including Options), and (ii) the lesser of (A) six months Base Salary as in effect at the time of the Termination Other Than for Cause or (B) Executive's Base Salary for the balance of the term of this Agreement.
- (d) For purposes of this Section 9, if Executive is asked to assume any duties or the material reduction of duties, either of which is substantially inconsistent with the position of Vice President of International Sales of the Company, Executive, upon 30 days notice to the Board of Directors setting forth in reasonable detail the respects in which Executive believes such assignment or duties are substantially inconsistent with the level of Executive's position, may resign from the Company and such

4

resignation will be treated as a Termination Other Than For Cause pursuant to this Section 9.

SECTION 10. Insurance. The Company may, for its own benefit, in its sole discretion, maintain "key-man" life and disability insurance policies covering Executive. Executive will cooperate with the Company and provide such information or other assistance as the Company may reasonably request in connection with the Company's obtaining and maintaining such policies.

SECTION 11. Disclosure of Information. Executive will not, either during the Term of Employment or at any time thereafter, divulge, publish, communicate, furnish or make accessible to anyone any knowledge or information with respect to the Company's confidential, secret or proprietary products, technology, methods, plans, materials and processes, or with respect

to any other confidential, secret or proprietary aspects of the business, activities or products of the Company including, without limitation, (a) software programs, source code, object code, product development information, research and development projects or other technical data pertaining to the Company's products (whether or not subject to patent, trademark or copyright protection) or (b) any customer or client lists, telephone leads, prospects lists, sales figures and forecasts, purchase costs, financial projections, advertising and marketing plans and business strategies and plans; except as such items set forth in clauses (a) and (b) above may already be in the public domain through no fault of Executive (all of the foregoing items set forth in clauses (a) and (b) being referred to herein collectively as "Confidential Property"). Upon the termination of the Term of Employment, Executive shall return to the Company all property (including Confidential Property) of the Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate thereof) then in the possession of Executive and all books, records, computer tapes or discs and all other material containing non-public information concerning the business, clients or affairs of the Company or any subsidiary or affiliate thereof.

SECTION 12. Right to Inventions. Executive shall promptly disclose, grant and assign to the Company for its sole use and benefit any and all marks, designs, logos, inventions, improvements, technical information and suggestions relating in any way to the business conducted by the Company, which he may develop or which may be acquired by Executive during the Term of Employment (whether or not during usual working hours), together with all trademarks, patent applications, letters, patent, copyrights and reissues thereof that may at any time be granted for or upon any such mark, design, logo, invention, improvement or technical information (collectively, "Inventions"). In connection therewith, Executive shall (at the Company's sole cost and expense) take all actions reasonably necessary or desirable to

5

assign and/or confirm the assignment of any Invention to the Company.

# SECTION 13. Restrictive Covenant.

(a) The Company is in the business of developing, marketing, licensing and supporting network software security products and also provides consulting in network security, network design, troubleshooting and engineering (the "Business"). Executive acknowledges and recognizes that the Business has been conducted, and sales of its products have been made, throughout the United States, and Executive further acknowledges and recognizes the highly competitive nature of the industry in which the Business is involved. Accordingly, in consideration of the premises contained herein, the consideration to be received hereunder, stock options to be granted Executive, Executive shall not, during the Non-Competition Period (as defined below): (i) directly or indirectly engage, whether or not such engagement shall be as a partner, stockholder, affiliate or other participant, in any Competitive Business (as defined below), or represent in any way any Competitive Business, whether or not such engagement or representation shall be for profit, (ii) interfere with, disrupt or attempt to disrupt the relationship, contractual or otherwise, between the Company and any other person or entity, including, without limitation, any customer, supplier, employee or consultant of the Company, (iii) induce any employee of the Company to terminate his employment with the Company or to engage in any Competitive Business in any manner described in the foregoing clause (i) (as well as an officer or director of any Competitive Business), or (iv) affirmatively assist or induce any other person or entity to engage in any Competitive Business in any manner described in the foregoing clause (i) (as well as an officer or director of any Competitive Business). Anything contained in this Section 13 to the contrary notwithstanding, an investment by Executive in (a) any company not engaged in a Competitive Business or (ii) any company engaged in a Competitive Business provided Executive or his affiliates exercise no operational or strategic control and such investment constitutes less than 5% of the equity of such entity, shall not constitute a breach of this Section 13.

(b) As used herein, "Non-Competition Period" shall mean the period commencing on the date hereof and terminating on the Termination Date; provided, however, that if the Term of Employment shall have been terminated pursuant to Section 8 (a), then "Non-Competition Period" shall mean the period commencing on the date hereof and ending on the second anniversary of the Termination Date. "Competitive Business" shall mean any business in any State of the United States engaged in the development, marketing and licensing of network software security products, or

6

in any other line of business in which the Company was engaged or had a formal plan to enter as of the Termination Date.

(c) Executive understands that the foregoing restrictions may limit his ability to earn a livelihood in a business similar to the business of the Company, but he nevertheless believes that he has received and will receive sufficient consideration and other benefits as an employee of the Company and as otherwise provided hereunder and pursuant to other agreements between the Company and Executive to justify clearly such restrictions which, in any event (given his education, skills and ability), Executive does not believe would prevent him from earning a living.

SECTION 14. Enforcement; Severability; Etc. It is the desire and intent of the parties that the provisions of this Agreement shall be enforced to the fullest extent permissible under the laws and public policies applied in each jurisdiction in which enforcement is sought. Accordingly, if any particular provision of this Agreement shall be adjudicated to be invalid or unenforceable, such provision shall be deemed amended to (a) delete therefrom the portion thus adjudicated to be invalid or unenforceable, such deletion to apply only with respect to the operation of such provision in the particular jurisdiction in which such adjudication is made or (b) otherwise to render it enforceable in such jurisdiction.

SECTION 15. Remedies. Executive acknowledges and understands that the provisions of this Agreement are of a special and unique nature, the loss of which cannot be adequately compensated for in damages by an action at law, and that the breach or threatened breach of the provisions of this Agreement would cause the Company irreparable harm. In the event of a breach or threatened breach by Executive of the provisions of this Agreement, the Company shall be entitled to an injunction restraining him from such breach. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed as prohibiting the Company from or limiting the Company in pursuing any other remedies available for any breach or threatened breach of this Agreement.

SECTION 16. Notices. All notices, claims, certificates, requests, demands and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given and delivered if personally delivered or if sent by a nationally-recognized overnight courier, by telecopy, or by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested and postage prepaid, addressed as follows:

7

if to the Company, to: Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc.
70 Walnut Street
Wellesley, Massachusetts 02481
Attention: Avi Fogel, President
and Chief Executive Officer

with copies to: Bizar Martin & Taub, LLP

1350 Avenue of the Americas

29th Floor

New York, NY 10019 Telecopier:(212) 581-8958 Telephone: (212) 265-8600 Attention: Sam Schwartz, Esq.

if to Executive, to: Joseph Harris 22123 Cambridge Drive Kildeer, Illinois 60047

or to such other address as the party to whom notice is to be given may have furnished to the other party or parties in writing in accordance herewith. Any such notice or communication shall be deemed to have been received (a) in the case of personal delivery, on the date of such delivery, (b) in the case of nationally-recognized overnight courier, on the next business day after the date when sent, (c) in the case of telecopy transmission, when received, and (d) in the case of mailing, on the third business day following that on which the piece of mail containing such communication is posted.

SECTION 17. Binding Agreement; Benefit. The provisions of this Agreement will be binding upon, and will inure to the benefit of, the respective heirs, legal representatives, successors and assigns of the parties.

SECTION 18. Governing Law. This Agreement will be governed by, construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Massachusetts (without giving effect to principles of conflicts of laws).

SECTION 19. Waiver of Breach. The waiver by either party of a breach of any provision of this Agreement must be in writing and shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of any other breach.

SECTION 20. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement contains the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements or understandings between the parties with respect thereto. This Agreement may be amended only by an agreement in writing signed by the parties.

8

SECTION 21. Headings. The section headings contained in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

SECTION 22. Assignment. This Agreement is personal in its nature and the parties shall not, without the consent of the other, assign or transfer this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder; provided, however, that the Company may assign this Agreement to any of its subsidiaries and affiliates.

SECTION 23. Gender. Any reference to the masculine gender shall be deemed to include the feminine and neuter genders unless the context otherwise requires.

SECTION 24. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, and each such counterpart shall be deemed to be an original instrument, but all such counterparts together shall constitute but one agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed and delivered this Employment Agreement as of the date first written above.

NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

By: /s/ Avi A. Fogel

Avi A. Fogel, President and Chief Executive Officer /s/ Joseph Harris
----Joseph Harris

#### INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION

To: Joseph Harris
22123 Cambridge Drive, Kildeer, Illinois 60047

Address

Date of Grant: August , 1998

You are hereby granted an option (the "Option"), effective as of the date hereof, to purchase 40,000 shares of Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share ("Common Stock"), of Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc. (the "Company") at a price of \$8.00 per share pursuant to the Company's 1996 Stock Option Plan (the "Plan") adopted by the Company's Board of Directors effective March 7, 1996, as amended, and approved by the stockholders of the Company. Your option price is intended to equal at least the fair market value of the Company's Common Stock as of the date hereof; provided, however, that if, at the time this option is granted, you own stock possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all shares of stock of the Company or any parent or subsidiary (an "Affiliate") of the Company (a "10% Shareholder"), your option price is intended to be at least 110% of the fair market value of the Company's Common Stock as of the date hereof.

This Option shall vest as follows: (i) as 25% of the shares underlying this Option on the date of this Option; (ii) as to the balance of 75% of the shares underlying this Option, 25% of such shares on each of the first three anniversary dates of the date of this Option, provided you are then an employee of the Company; (iii) as to 50% of the remaining shares underlying this Option if a Change in Control (as hereinafter defined) occurs within one year of the date of this Option, provided you are then an employee of the Company; (iv) as to all of the unvested portion of this Option if a Change of Control (as hereinafter defined) occurs more than one year after the date of this Option, provided you are then an employee of the Company.

The shares subject to this Option shall be adjusted for any change in the outstanding shares of the Common Stock of the Company by reason of a stock dividend, stock split, combination of shares, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, transfer of assets, reorganization, conversion or what the Compensation Committee deems in its sole discretion to be similar circumstances. No fractional shares shall be issued or delivered.

This Option shall terminate and is not exercisable after the expiration of ten years from the date of its grant (five years from the date of grant if, at the time of the grant, you are a 10%

Shareholder) (the "Scheduled Termination Date"), except if terminated earlier as hereinafter provided (the "Termination Date").

A "Change of Control" shall be deemed to have occurred upon the happening of any of the following events:

(i) the acquisition by any person, entity or "group", within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended(the "Exchange Act"), of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of forty (40%) percent or more of the combined voting power of the then outstanding securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors

where such person, entity or group owned less than 5% of such voting power on the date of this Option; or

- The shareholders of the Company approve a merger (ii) or consolidation of the Company with any other corporation, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity) more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power represented by the voting securities of the Company or such surviving entity outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation, or the shareholders of the Company approve a plan of complete liquidation of the Company or an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets (other than to a subsidiary or subsidiaries).
- (iii) Any other event deemed to constitute a "Change in Control" by the Compensation Committee.

You may exercise your option as set forth in Section 7 of the Plan.

If the Company's Common Stock has not been registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the exercise of your option will not be effective unless and until you execute and deliver to the Company a Stock Restriction Agreement, in the form on file in the office of the Secretary of the Company.

2

Your Option will, to the extent not previously exercised by you, terminate thirty (30) days after the date on which your employment by the Company or Affiliate of the Company is terminated, whether such termination is voluntary or not, other than by reason of disability as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and the regulations thereunder, or death, in which case your Option will terminate six (6) months from the date of termination of employment due to disability or death (but in no event later than the Scheduled Termination Date). After the date your employment is terminated, as aforesaid, you may exercise this Option only for the number of shares which you had a right to purchase and did not purchase on the date your employment terminated. If you are employed by an Affiliate of the Company, your employment shall be deemed to have terminated on the date your employer ceases to be an Affiliate of the Company, unless you are on that date transferred to the Company or another Affiliate of the Company. Your employment shall not be deemed to have terminated if you are transferred from the Company to an Affiliate, or vice versa, or from one Affiliate to another Affiliate.

If you die while employed by the Company or an Affiliate of the Company, your legatee(s), distributee(s), executor(s) or administrator(s), as the case may be, may, at any time within six (6) months after the date of your death (but in no event later than the Scheduled Termination Date), exercise the Option as to any shares which you had a right to purchase and did not purchase during your lifetime. If your employment with the Company, or an Affiliate is terminated by reason of your becoming disabled (within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code and the regulations thereunder), you or your legal guardian or custodian may at any time within six (6) months after the date of such termination (but in no event later than the Scheduled Termination Date), exercise the Option as to any shares which you had a right to purchase and did not purchase prior to such termination. Your legatee, distributee, executor, administrator, guardian or custodian must present proof of his authority satisfactory to the Company prior to being allowed to exercise this Option.

This Option is not transferable otherwise than by will or the laws of

descent and distribution, and is exercisable during your lifetime only by you, including, for this purpose, your legal guardian or custodian in the event of disability. Until the Option price has been paid in full pursuant to due exercise of this Option and the purchased shares are delivered to you, you do not have any rights as a shareholder of the Company. The Company reserves the right not to deliver to you the shares purchased by virtue of the exercise of this Option during any period of time in which the Company deems, in its sole discretion, that such delivery would

3

violate a federal, state, local or securities exchange rule, regulation or law.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, this Option is not exercisable until all of the following events occur and during the following periods of time:

- (a) Until this Option and the optioned shares are approved and/or registered with such federal, state and local regulatory bodies or agencies and securities exchanges as the Company may deem necessary or desirable; or
- (b) During any period of time in which the Company deems that the exercisability of this Option, the offer to sell the shares optioned hereunder, or the sale thereof, may violate a federal, state, local or securities exchange rule, regulation or law, or may cause the Company to be legally obligated to issue or sell more shares than the Company is legally entitled to issue or sell.

The following two paragraphs shall be applicable if, on the date of exercise of this Option, the Common Stock to be purchased pursuant to such exercise has not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and under applicable state securities laws, and shall continue to be applicable for so long as such registration has not occurred:

- (a) The optionee hereby agrees, warrants and represents that he will acquire the Common Stock to be issued hereunder for his own account for investment purposes only, and not with a view to, or in connection with, any resale or other distribution of any of such shares, except as hereafter permitted. The optionee further agrees that he will not at any time make any offer, sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of such Common Stock to be issued hereunder without an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and under any applicable state securities laws or an opinion of counsel acceptable to the Company to the effect that the proposed transaction will be exempt from such registration. The optionee shall execute such instruments, representations, acknowledgements and agreements as the Company may, in its sole discretion, deem advisable to avoid any violation of federal, state, local or securities exchange rule, regulation or law.
- (b) The certificates for Common Stock to be issued to the optionee hereunder shall bear the following legend:

"The shares represented by this certificate have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or under applicable state securities laws. The shares have been acquired for investment and may not be offered,

4

sold, transferred, pledged or otherwise disposed of without an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and under any applicable state securities laws or an opinion of counsel acceptable to the Company that the proposed transaction will be exempt from such registration."

The foregoing legend shall be removed upon registration of the legended shares

under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and under any applicable state laws or upon receipt of any opinion of counsel acceptable to the Company that said registration is no longer required.

The sole purpose of the agreements, warranties, representations and legend set forth in the two immediately preceding paragraphs is to prevent violations of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any applicable state securities laws.

It is the intention of the Company and you that this option shall, if possible, be an "Incentive Stock Option" as that term is used in Section 422 of the Code and the regulations thereunder. In the event this Option is in any way inconsistent with the legal requirements of the Code or the regulations thereunder for an "Incentive Stock Option" this Option shall be deemed automatically amended as of the date hereof to conform to such legal requirements, if such conformity may be achieved by amendment.

This Option shall be subject to the terms of the Plan in effect on the date this Option is granted, which terms are hereby incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof. In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Option and the terms of the Plan in effect on the date of this Option, the terms of the Plan shall govern. This Option constitutes the entire understanding between the Company and you with respect to the subject matter hereof and no amendment, modification or waiver of this Option, in whole or in part, shall be binding upon the Company unless in writing and signed by an appropriate officer of the Company. This Option and the performances of the parties hereunder shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of New York without regard to principles of conflict of law.

5

Please sign the copy of this Option and return it to the Company, thereby indicating your understanding of and agreement with its terms and conditions.

NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC.

	Ву:	
and the Network-1 S	Security Solutions, hereb	a copy of the foregoing Stock Option Inc. 1996 Stock Option Plan, as amended, by signify my understanding of, and my
(Signature)	(Date)	

6

# Exhibit 21.1

List of Subsidiaries of Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc.

Network-1 Acquisition Corp., which was incorporated in the State of Delaware on August 27, 1998.

# EXHIBIT 23.1

# CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

We consent to the inclusion of our report dated June 17, 1998 (July 8, 1998 with respect to Note F[3] July 17, 1998, with respect to the third paragraph of Note A and September 11, 1998 with respect to Note J), which contains an explanatory paragraph with respect to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, on the financial statements of Network-1 Security Solutions, Inc. as of December 31, 1997 and 1996 and for each of the years then ended, in Amendment No. 1 to its Registration Statement on Form SB-2 and to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" in the Prospectus.

/s/ Richard A. Eisner & Company, LLP

New York, New York September 15, 1998

```
<TABLE> <S> <C>
```

<ARTICLE> 5

<LEGEND>

THIS SCHEDULE CONTAINS FINANCIAL INFORMATION EXTRACTED FROM THE UNAUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF NETWORK-1 SECURITY SOLUTIONS, INC. FOR THE PERIOD ENDED JUNE 30, 1998 AND IS QUALIFIED IN ITS ENTIRETY BY REFERENCE TO SUCH FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.

</LEGEND>

```
<S>
                <C>
<PERIOD-TYPE>
                       6-MOS
<FISCAL-YEAR-END>
                               DEC-31-1998
<PERIOD-START>
                            JAN-01-1998
<PERIOD-END>
                           JUN-30-1998
<CASH>
                          634,000
<SECURITIES>
<RECEIVABLES>
                              697,000
<ALLOWANCES>
                               88,000
<INVENTORY>
                              15,000
<CURRENT-ASSETS>
                               1,278,000
<PP&E>
                         769,000
<DEPRECIATION>
                               446,000
<TOTAL-ASSETS>
                              3,129,000
<CURRENT-LIABILITIES>
                                 3,707,000
<BONDS>
<PREFERRED-MANDATORY>
                                        0
<PREFERRED>
                              5,000
<COMMON>
                             17,000
<OTHER-SE>
                           (600,000)
<TOTAL-LIABILITY-AND-EQUITY>
                                      3,129,000
<SALES>
                          412,000
<TOTAL-REVENUES>
                                 902,000
                         395,000
<CGS>
<TOTAL-COSTS>
                              667,000
<OTHER-EXPENSES>
                               1,769,000
<LOSS-PROVISION>
                                18,000
<INTEREST-EXPENSE>
                                 438,000
<INCOME-PRETAX>
                              (1,990,000)
<INCOME-TAX>
                                 0
<INCOME-CONTINUING>
                                 (1,990,000)
<DISCONTINUED>
                                  0
<EXTRAORDINARY>
                                    0
<CHANGES>
                               0
<NET-INCOME>
                            (1,990,000)
<EPS-PRIMARY>
                              (1.17)
                              (1.17)
<EPS-DILUTED>
```

</TABLE>